PROJECT MANUAL

BISMARCK PUBLIC SCHOOLS
MYHRE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL
AIR HANDLER REPLACEMENT
BISMARCK, NORTH DAKOTA

2025

COMMISSION NO.: 24556

BID: 2:00 PM CDT, FEBRUARY 19, 2025

OWNER:
BISMARCK PUBLIC SCHOOL DISTRICT
705 SOUTH 9TH STREET
BISMARCK, NORTH DAKOTA 58504

Prairie Engineering, P.C.
Professional Consulting Engineers

Project Manual For:

Bismarck Public Schools
Myhre Elementary School
Air Handler Replacement
Bismarck, North Dakota

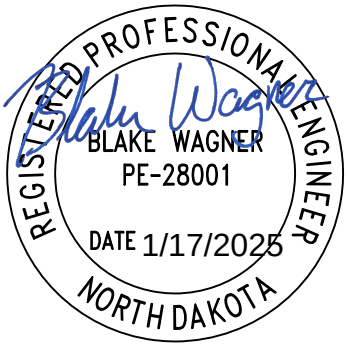
Project No. 24556

Mechanical & Electrical Engineers:

Prairie Engineering, P.C.
619 Riverwood Drive, Suite 205
Bismarck, North Dakota 58504

Phone: (701) 258-3493

I hereby certify that this Plan, Specification, or Report was prepared by me or under my direct supervision, and that I am a duly Registered Professional Engineer under the laws of the State of North Dakota.



Blake A. Wagner

Jeremy J. Butman

1/17/2025
Date

1/17/2025
Date

PE-28001
Reg. No.

PE-5943
Reg. No.

END OF SECTION

DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

DIVISION 02 THROUGH DIVISION 14 – GENERAL

See Drawings for Minor General Construction Notes

DIVISION 21 THROUGH DIVISION 23 – MECHANICAL

See Table of Contents – Divisions 21-23

DIVISION 26 THROUGH DIVISION 28 – ELECTRICAL

See Table of Contents – Divisions 26-28

END OF SECTION

M001	PROJECT TITLE SHEET
M100	MECHANICAL DEMOLITION PLANS
M200	MECHANICAL REMODEL PLANS
E100	ELECTRICAL DETAILS
E101	EXISTING CONDITIONS
E200	ELECTRICAL PLAN

END OF SECTION

Notice is hereby given to bid on a Mechanical Contract for the replacement of a rooftop air handling unit at Myhre Elementary School, Bismarck, North Dakota as described in the Contract Documents as prepared by Prairie Engineering, P.C., Bismarck, North Dakota, Engineer.

General work will be incidental work associated with the project and will consist of general patching and sealing to match existing conditions.

Mechanical work will consist of removing the existing rooftop air handling unit, ductwork, fan coils and refrigeration piping and installing new air handling unit, ductwork, duct heaters, terminal devices, and controls.

Electrical work will be incidental work associated with the project and will consist of disconnecting the existing equipment and making connections to new equipment and installing new electrical equipment.

A pre-bid "Walk-through" will take place on Wednesday, February 12, 2025, at 2:00 PM, CDT, at Myhre Elementary School, 919 South 12th Street, Bismarck, North Dakota.

The Owner will receive sealed Bids, in duplicate, until 2:00 PM, CDT, Wednesday, February 19, 2025, at the office of Bismarck Public Schools Facilities and Transportation Office, 705 South 9th Street, Bismarck, North Dakota, 58504. Proposals received after that time will not be accepted. Proposals will be opened and publicly read aloud.

Bid documents are available for download on the Prairie Engineering, P.C., website at the following link: http://www.prairieengineeringpc.com/projects-for-bid. Reproduction costs associated with obtaining the bid documents will be the responsibility of the Contractor bidding the project.

The documents are also on file and open for public inspection at the following Builders Exchanges: Bismarck-Mandan, Construction Plans Exchange-Bismarck, Dickinson, Fargo-Moorhead, Grand Forks, Minot, Williston all in North Dakota; iSqFt Construction Software Technologies in Brooklyn Center, MN; Minnesota Builders Exchange in Minneapolis, MN; Builder's Exchange of Billings, MT; Bozeman Builders Exchange in Bozeman, MT and Great Falls Builders Exchange in Great Falls, MT; Builders Exchange of Rapid City, SD; and on the Bismarck Public Schools website.

The Owner reserves the right to waive any informalities and to accept or reject any or all Bids.

Each Bid must be accompanied by a separate envelope containing a Bidder's Bond in a sum equal to five percent of the full amount of the Bid, executed by the Bidder as Principal and by a Surety Company authorized to do business in this State, conditioned that if the Principal's Bid be accepted and the Contract awarded to the Principal, the Principal, within ten days after notice of award, will execute and effect a Contract in accordance with the terms of the Principal's Bid and a Contractor's Bond as required by law and the regulations and determinations of the governing board.

All Bidders must be licensed for the highest amount of their Bids, as provided by Section 43-07-12 of the ND Century Code.

No Bid will be read or considered which does not fully comply with the above provisions as to Bond and Licenses, and any deficient Bid submitted will be resealed and returned to the Bidder immediately.

No Bidder may withdraw his Bid within 30 days after the actual opening of Bids.

Bismarck Public School District
705 South 9th Street
Bismarck, North Dakota

Jason Mittlestadt

Mr. Jason Mittlestadt
Director of Facilities and Transportation

Dated this 10th Day of January, 2025

END OF SECTION

1. RECEIPT AND OPENING OF BIDS:

The Bismarck Public School District , hereinafter called the Owner, invites Bids on the form hereto included. All blanks must be appropriately filled in. Bids will be received by the Owner in the Bismarck Public Schools Facilities and Transportation Office, 705 South 9th Street, Bismarck, North Dakota, 58504, UNTIL 2:00 PM, Wednesday, February 19, 2025, and then at said location publicly opened and read aloud. Envelopes containing the Bids must be sealed, addressed to the Owner, and designated as "Bid for Mechanical Construction".

2. SUBMISSION OF BIDS:

Each Bid must be submitted in duplicate on the prescribed form. Each Bid must be submitted in a sealed envelope bearing, on the outside, the Name of the Bidder, his Address, the Name of the Project, the Bidder's State of North Dakota License Class and Number, and the Date on which the License was issued or renewed. The Bid Bond shall be enclosed in a separate envelope affixed to the envelope containing the Bid. Each Contractor shall include a copy of his Contractor's License or Renewal in the envelope containing the Bid Security (Bond).

If forwarded by mail, the sealed envelope containing the Bid must be enclosed in another envelope addressed as specified in the Bid Form. All Bidders must be licensed for the highest amount of their Bids as provided in Section 43-07-12 of the North Dakota Century Code.

3. ADDENDA AND INTERPRETATIONS:

Any and all interpretations and any supplemental instructions will be in the form of written Addenda to the Specification which will be mailed or faxed to all perspective Bidders. Failure of any Bidder to receive any such Addendum or interpretation shall not relieve Bidder from any obligation under his Bid, as submitted. All Addenda so issued shall become a part of the Contract Documents.

4. POWER OF ATTORNEY:

Attorneys-in-fact who sign Bid Bonds or Contract Bonds must file with each Bond a certified and effectively dated copy of their Power of Attorney.

5. BID SECURITY:

Each Bid must be accompanied by a separate envelope containing a Bidder's Bond in a sum equal to five percent of the full amount of the Bid, executed by the Bidder as Principal and by a Surety Company authorized to do business in this State, conditioned that if the Principal's Bid be accepted and the Contract awarded to the Principal, the Principal, within ten days after notice of award, will execute and effect a Contract in accordance with the terms of the Principal's Bid and a Contractor's Bond as required by law and the regulations and determinations of the governing board. A certified or bank check will not be acceptable as Bid Security.

No Bid will be read or considered which does not fully comply with the above provisions as to Bond and Licenses, and any deficient Bid submitted will be resealed and returned to the Bidder immediately.

6. WITHDRAWAL OR MODIFICATION OF BIDS:

Bids may not be modified, withdrawn or canceled by Bidder during stipulated time period following time and date designated for receipt of Bids, and each Bidder so agrees in submitting his Bid. However, prior to time and date designated for receipt of Bids, any Bid submitted may be modified or withdrawn by notice to party receiving Bids at place designated for receipt of Bids. Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to time designated for receipt of Bids provided that they are then fully in conformance with these instructions to Bidders.

Any bidder may modify his bid by Facsimile modification at any time prior to scheduled closing time for receipt of bids, provided such facsimile communication is received by Owner, prior to closing time, and provided further, Owner is satisfied that written confirmation of facsimile communication should not reveal bid price but should provide addition or subtraction or other modification so that final prices or terms will not be known by Owner until the sealed bid is opened. If written confirmation is not received within two days from closing time, no consideration will be given to facsimile modification.

Bid security shall be in amount sufficient for Bid as modified or resubmitted.

7. DEFINED TERMS:

Terms used in these Instructions to Bidders which are defined in the Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract, EJCDC Document C-700, (2013 edition) have the meanings assigned to them in the General Conditions. The term "Successful Bidder" means the lowest, qualified, responsible Bidder to whom Owner (on the basis of Owner's evaluation as hereinafter provided) makes an award.

8. COPIES OF BIDDING DOCUMENTS:

Complete sets of the Bidding Documents in the number and for the cost, if any, stated in the Advertisement or Invitation may be obtained from Engineer (unless another issuing office is designated in the Advertisement or Invitation to Bid).

Complete sets of Bidding Documents shall be used in preparing Bids; neither Owner nor Engineer assume any responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete sets of Bidding Documents. Owner and Engineer is making copies of Bidding Documents available on the above terms do so only for the purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work and do not confer a license or grant for any other use.

9. QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDERS:

To demonstrate qualifications to perform the Work, each Bidder must be prepared to submit within five days of Owner's request written evidence of the types set forth in the Supplementary Conditions, such as financial data, previous experience and evidence of authority to conduct business in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Each Bid must contain evidence of Bidder's qualification to do business in the state where the Project is located or covenant to obtain such qualification prior to award of the contract.

10. EXAMINATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND SITE:

Before submitting a Bid, each Bidder must (a) examine the Contract Documents thoroughly, (b) visit the site to familiarize himself with local conditions that may in any way manner affect cost, progress or performance of the Work, (c) familiarize himself with federal, state and local laws, ordinances, rules and regulations that may in any manner affect cost, progress or performance of the Work; and (d) study and carefully correlate Bidder's observations with the Contract Documents.

Reference is made to the Supplementary Conditions for the identification of those reports of investigations and tests of subsurface and latent physical conditions at the site or otherwise affecting cost, progress or performance of the Work which have been relied upon by Engineer in preparing the Drawings and Specifications. Owner will make copies of such reports available to any Bidder requesting them. These reports are not guaranteed as to accuracy or completeness, nor are they part of the Contract Documents. Before submitting his Bid each Bidder will, at his own expense, make such additional investigations and tests as the Bidder may deem necessary to determine his Bid for performance of the Work in accordance with the time, price and other terms and conditions of the Contract Documents.

On request Owner will provide each Bidder access to the site to conduct such investigations and tests as each Bidder deems necessary for submission of his Bid.

The lands upon which the Work is to be performed, rights-of-way for access thereto and other lands designated for use by Contractor in performing the Work are identified in the Supplementary Conditions, General Requirements or Drawings.

The submission of a Bid will constitute an incontrovertible representation by the Bidder that he has complied with every requirement of this Article 10 and that the Contract Documents are sufficient in scope and detail to indicate and convey understanding of all terms and conditions for performance of the Work.

11. INTERPRETATIONS:

All questions about the meaning or intent of the Contract Documents shall be submitted to Engineer in writing. Replies will be issued by Addenda mailed or delivered to all parties recorded by Engineer as having received the Bidding Documents. Questions received less than seven days prior to the date for opening of Bids will not be answered. Only questions answered by formal written Addenda will be binding. Oral and other interpretations or clarifications will be without legal effect.

12. BID SECURITY:

Bid Security shall be made payable to Owner, in an amount of five percent of the Bidder’s maximum Bid price and in the form of a Bid Bond issued by a Surety meeting the requirements of paragraph 6.01 of the General Conditions.

The Bid Security of the Successful Bidder will be retained until such Bidder has executed the Agreement and furnished the required Contract Security, whereupon it will be returned; if the successful Bidder fails to execute and deliver the Agreement and furnish the Contract Security within 15 days of the Notice of Award, Owner may annul the Notice of Award and the Bid Security of the Bidder will be forfeited. The Bid Security of any Bidder whom Owner believes to have a reasonable chance of receiving the award may be retained by Owner until the earlier of the seventh day after the "effective date of the Agreement" (which term is defined in the General Conditions) by Owner to Contractor and the required Contract Security is furnished or the Sixty-first day after the Bid opening. Bid Security of other Bidders will be returned within seven days of the Bid opening.

13. CONTRACT TIME:

The number of days within which, or the date by which, the Work is to be completed (the Contract Time) is set forth in the Bid Form and will be included in the Agreement.

14. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES:

Provisions for liquidated damages, if any, are set forth in the Agreement.

15. SUBSTITUTE MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT:

The Contract, if awarded, will be on the basis of material and equipment described in the Drawings or specified in the Specifications without consideration of possible substitute or “or-equal” items. Whenever it is indicated in the Drawings or specified in the Specifications that a substitute or “or-equal” item of material or equipment may be furnished or used by Contractor if acceptable of Engineer, application for such acceptance will not be considered by Engineer until after the “effective date of the Agreement”. The procedure for submittal of any such application by Contractor and consideration by Engineer is set forth in paragraphs 7.04 and 7.05 of the General Conditions which may be supplemented in the General Requirements.

16. SUBCONTRACTORS, ETC:

If the Supplementary Conditions require the identity of certain Subcontractors and other persons and organizations to be submitted to Owner in advance of the Notice of Award, the apparent Successful Bidder, and any other Bidder so requested, will within seven days after the day of the Bid opening submit to Owner a list of all Subcontractors and other persons and organizations (including those who are to furnish the principal items of material and equipment) proposed for those portions of the Work as to which such identification is so required. Such list shall be accompanied by an experience statement with pertinent information as to similar projects and other evidence of qualification for each such Subcontractor, person and organization if requested by Owner.

If Owner or Engineer after due investigation has reasonable objection to any proposed Subcontractor, other person or organization, either may before giving the Notice of Award request the apparent Successful Bidder to submit an acceptable substitute without an increase in Bid price. If the apparent Successful Bidder declines to make any such substitution, the contract shall not be awarded to such Bidder, but his declining to make any such substitution will not constitute ground for sacrificing his Bid Security. Any Subcontractor, other person or organization so listed and to whom Owner or Engineer does not make written objection prior to the giving of the Notice of Award will be deemed acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

In contracts where the Contract Price is on the basis of Cost-of-the-Work Plus a Fee, the apparent Successful Bidder, prior to the Notice of Award, shall identify in writing to Owner those portions of the Work that such Bidder proposes to subcontract and after the Notice of Award may only subcontract other portions of the Work with Owner's written consent.

No Contractor shall be required to employ any Subcontractor, other person or organization against whom he has reasonable objection.

17. BID FORM:

The Bid Form is attached hereto; additional copies may be obtained from Engineer.

Bid Forms must be completed in ink or by typewriter. The Bid price of each item on the form must be stated in words and numerals; in case of a conflict, words will take precedence.

Bids by corporations must be executed in the corporate name by the president or a vice-president (or other corporate officer accompanied by evidence of authority to sign) and the corporate seal must be affixed and attested by the secretary or an assistant secretary. The corporate address and state of incorporation shall be shown below the signature.

Bids by partnerships must be executed in the partnership name and signed by a partner, whose title must appear under the signature and the official address of the partnership must be shown below the signature.

All names must be typed or printed below the signature.

The Bid shall contain an acknowledgment of receipt of all Addenda (the numbers of which shall be filled in on the Bid Form).

The address to which communications regarding the Bid are to be directed must be shown.

18. BIDS TO REMAIN OPEN:

Unless otherwise indicated on the Bid Form, all Bids shall remain open for thirty days after the day of the Bid opening, but Owner may, in his sole discretion, release any Bid and return the Bid Security prior to that date.

19. AWARD OF CONTRACT:

Owner reserves the right to reject any and all Bids, to waive any and all informalities and to negotiate contract terms with the Successful Bidder, and the right to disregard all nonconforming, non-responsive or conditional Bids. Discrepancies between words and figures will be resolved in favor of words. Discrepancies between the indicated sum of any column of figures and the correct sum thereof will be resolved in favor of the correct sum.

In evaluating Bids, Owner shall consider the qualifications of the Bidders, whether or not the Bids comply with the prescribed requirements, and alternates and unit prices if requested in the Bid forms. It is Owner's intent to accept alternates (if any are accepted) in the order in which they are listed in the Bid form but Owner may accept them in any order or combination.

Owner may consider the qualifications and experiences of Subcontractors and other persons and organizations (including those who are to furnish the principal items of material or equipment) proposed for those portions of the Work as to which the identity of Subcontractors and other persons and organizations must be submitted as provided in the Supplementary Conditions. Operating costs, maintenance considerations, performance data and guarantees of materials and equipment may also be considered by Owner.

Owner may conduct such investigations as he deems necessary to assist in the evaluation of any Bid and to establish the responsibility, qualifications and financial ability of the Bidders, proposed Subcontractors and other persons and organizations to do the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents to Owner's satisfaction within the prescribed time.

Owner reserves the right to reject the Bid of any Bidder who does not pass any such evaluation to Owner's satisfaction.

If the contract is to be awarded it will be awarded to the lowest Bidder whose evaluation by Owner indicates to Owner that the award will be in the best interests of the Project.

If the contract is to be awarded, Owner will give the Successful Bidder a Notice of Award within thirty days after the day of the Bid opening.

20. PERFORMANCE AND OTHER BONDS:

Article 6 of the General Conditions and the Supplementary Conditions set forth Owner's requirements as to performance and other Bonds. When the Successful Bidder delivers the executed Agreement to Owner, it shall be accompanied by the required Contract Security.

21. SIGNING OF AGREEMENT:

When Owner gives a Notice of Award to the Successful Bidder, it will be accompanied by at least three unsigned counterparts of the Agreement and all other Contract Documents. Within fifteen days thereafter Contractor shall sign and deliver at least three counterparts of the Agreement to Owner with all other Contract Documents attached. Within ten days thereafter Owner will deliver all fully signed counterparts to Contractor. Engineer will identify those portions of the Contract Documents not fully signed by owner and Contractor and such identification shall be binding on all parties.

END OF SECTION

Bid For (Indicate One):

( ) Combined Single Bid

PROPOSAL OF: _____
(Name)

_____
(Address)

To: Bismarck Public School District
705 South 9th Street
Bismarck, North Dakota 58504

The Bidder having examined the Specifications with related documents, and the site of the proposed work entitled "Myhre Elementary School Air Handler Replacement" and being familiar with all of the conditions surrounding the construction of the proposed project including the availability of materials and labor, hereby proposes to furnish all labor, materials, supplies, and to construct the project, in accordance with the Contract Documents, within the time set forth therein, and at the prices stated below. These prices are to cover all expenses incurred in performing the work required in the Contract Documents, of which this proposal is a part.

Bidder hereby agrees to commence work under this Contract on or before a date to be specified in written "Notice to Proceed" of the Owner and to fully complete the project no later than August 12, 2025 (or as otherwise coordinated with the Owner after bid).

The Bidder acknowledges the receipt of the following Addenda: _____

The undersigned agrees to perform the Work described in the Specifications and Plans for the sum of:

_____Dollars ($_____)

The Bidder agrees that this Bid shall be good for a period of 30 calendar days after the scheduled closing time for receiving Bids. The Owner reserved the right to waive any informalities and to accept or reject any or all Bids. Enclosed with this Bid is Bid Security in the amount of not less than 5% of the Bidder's proposed Contract Sum. North Dakota Century Code 43-07-12 states that a copy of the License or Certificate or Renewal thereof issued by the Secretary of State must be enclosed in the Bid Bond envelope. A Bid submitted without this information properly enclosed in the Bid Bond envelope shall not be read nor considered and shall be returned to the Bidder.

Respectfully submitted,

By _____

Title _____

Dated this _____ day of _____, 2025

END OF SECTION

This document has important legal consequences; consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its use or modification. This document should be adapted to the particular circumstances of the contemplated Project and the controlling Laws and Regulations.

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

Prepared By

EJCDC®
ENGINEERS JOINT CONTRACT DOCUMENTS COMMITTEE

ACEC
AMERICAN COUNCIL OF ENGINEERING COMPANIES

ASCE
AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS

NSPE®
NATIONAL SOCIETY OF PROFESSIONAL ENGINEERS

Endorsed By

CSI®
Building Knowledge
Improving Project Delivery

NUCA
We Dig America

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

TABLE OF CONTENTS

STANDARD GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT

ARTICLE 1—DEFINITIONS AND TERMINOLOGY

1.01 *Defined Terms*

A. Wherever used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, a term printed with initial capital letters, including the term's singular and plural forms, will have the meaning indicated in the definitions below. In addition to terms specifically defined, terms with initial capital letters in the Contract Documents include references to identified articles and paragraphs, and the titles of other documents or forms.

1. *Addenda*—Written or graphic instruments issued prior to the opening of Bids which clarify, correct, or change the Bidding Requirements or the proposed Contract Documents.

2. *Agreement*—The written instrument, executed by Owner and Contractor, that sets forth the Contract Price and Contract Times, identifies the parties and the Engineer, and designates the specific items that are Contract Documents.

3. *Application for Payment*—The document prepared by Contractor, in a form acceptable to Engineer, to request progress or final payments, and which is to be accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.

4. *Bid*—The offer of a Bidder submitted on the prescribed form setting forth the prices for the Work to be performed.

5. *Bidder*—An individual or entity that submits a Bid to Owner.

6. *Bidding Documents*—The Bidding Requirements, the proposed Contract Documents, and all Addenda.

7. *Bidding Requirements*—The Advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Bond or other Bid security, if any, the Bid Form, and the Bid with any attachments.

8. *Change Order*—A document which is signed by Contractor and Owner and authorizes an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work or an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, or other revision to the Contract, issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract.

9. *Change Proposal*—A written request by Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; challenging a set-off against payments due; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.

10. *Claim*

a. A demand or assertion by Owner directly to Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, seeking an adjustment of Contract Price or Contract Times; contesting an initial decision by Engineer concerning the

requirements of the Contract Documents or the acceptability of Work under the Contract Documents; contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal; seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address; or seeking other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract.

b. A demand or assertion by Contractor directly to Owner, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, contesting Engineer's decision regarding a Change Proposal, or seeking resolution of a contractual issue that Engineer has declined to address.

c. A demand or assertion by Owner or Contractor, duly submitted in compliance with the procedural requirements set forth herein, made pursuant to Paragraph 12.01.A.4, concerning disputes arising after Engineer has issued a recommendation of final payment.

d. A demand for money or services by a third party is not a Claim.

11. *Constituent of Concern*—Asbestos, petroleum, radioactive materials, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), lead-based paint (as defined by the HUD/EPA standard), hazardous waste, and any substance, product, waste, or other material of any nature whatsoever that is or becomes listed, regulated, or addressed pursuant to Laws and Regulations regulating, relating to, or imposing liability or standards of conduct concerning, any hazardous, toxic, or dangerous waste, substance, or material.

12. *Contract*—The entire and integrated written contract between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work.

13. *Contract Documents*—Those items so designated in the Agreement, and which together comprise the Contract.

14. *Contract Price*—The money that Owner has agreed to pay Contractor for completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

15. *Contract Times*—The number of days or the dates by which Contractor shall: (a) achieve Milestones, if any; (b) achieve Substantial Completion; and (c) complete the Work.

16. *Contractor*—The individual or entity with which Owner has contracted for performance of the Work.

17. *Cost of the Work*—See Paragraph 13.01 for definition.

18. *Drawings*—The part of the Contract that graphically shows the scope, extent, and character of the Work to be performed by Contractor.

19. *Effective Date of the Contract*—The date, indicated in the Agreement, on which the Contract becomes effective.

20. *Electronic Document*—Any Project-related correspondence, attachments to correspondence, data, documents, drawings, information, or graphics, including but not limited to Shop Drawings and other Submittals, that are in an electronic or digital format.

21. *Electronic Means*—Electronic mail (email), upload/download from a secure Project website, or other communications methods that allow: (a) the transmission or communication of Electronic Documents; (b) the documentation of transmissions, including sending and receipt; (c) printing of the transmitted Electronic Document by the

recipient; (d) the storage and archiving of the Electronic Document by sender and recipient; and (e) the use by recipient of the Electronic Document for purposes permitted by this Contract. Electronic Means does not include the use of text messaging, or of Facebook, Twitter, Instagram, or similar social media services for transmission of Electronic Documents.

22. *Engineer*—The individual or entity named as such in the Agreement.

23. *Field Order*—A written order issued by Engineer which requires minor changes in the Work but does not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times.

24. *Hazardous Environmental Condition*—The presence at the Site of Constituents of Concern in such quantities or circumstances that may present a danger to persons or property exposed thereto.

    a. The presence at the Site of materials that are necessary for the execution of the Work, or that are to be incorporated into the Work, and that are controlled and contained pursuant to industry practices, Laws and Regulations, and the requirements of the Contract, is not a Hazardous Environmental Condition.

    b. The presence of Constituents of Concern that are to be removed or remediated as part of the Work is not a Hazardous Environmental Condition.

    c. The presence of Constituents of Concern as part of the routine, anticipated, and obvious working conditions at the Site, is not a Hazardous Environmental Condition.

25. *Laws and Regulations; Laws or Regulations*—Any and all applicable laws, statutes, rules, regulations, ordinances, codes, and binding decrees, resolutions, and orders of any and all governmental bodies, agencies, authorities, and courts having jurisdiction.

26. *Liens*—Charges, security interests, or encumbrances upon Contract-related funds, real property, or personal property.

27. *Milestone*—A principal event in the performance of the Work that the Contract requires Contractor to achieve by an intermediate completion date, or by a time prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work.

28. *Notice of Award*—The written notice by Owner to a Bidder of Owner's acceptance of the Bid.

29. *Notice to Proceed*—A written notice by Owner to Contractor fixing the date on which the Contract Times will commence to run and on which Contractor shall start to perform the Work.

30. *Owner*—The individual or entity with which Contractor has contracted regarding the Work, and which has agreed to pay Contractor for the performance of the Work, pursuant to the terms of the Contract.

31. *Progress Schedule*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, describing the sequence and duration of the activities comprising Contractor's plan to accomplish the Work within the Contract Times.

32. *Project*—The total undertaking to be accomplished for Owner by engineers, contractors, and others, including planning, study, design, construction, testing, commissioning, and start-up, and of which the Work to be performed under the Contract Documents is a part.

33. *Resident Project Representative*—The authorized representative of Engineer assigned to assist Engineer at the Site. As used herein, the term Resident Project Representative (RPR) includes any assistants or field staff of Resident Project Representative.

34. *Samples*—Physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that are representative of some portion of the Work and that establish the standards by which such portion of the Work will be judged.

35. *Schedule of Submittals*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, of required submittals and the time requirements for Engineer's review of the submittals.

36. *Schedule of Values*—A schedule, prepared and maintained by Contractor, allocating portions of the Contract Price to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

37. *Shop Drawings*—All drawings, diagrams, illustrations, schedules, and other data or information that are specifically prepared or assembled by or for Contractor and submitted by Contractor to illustrate some portion of the Work. Shop Drawings, whether approved or not, are not Drawings and are not Contract Documents.

38. *Site*—Lands or areas indicated in the Contract Documents as being furnished by Owner upon which the Work is to be performed, including rights-of-way and easements, and such other lands or areas furnished by Owner which are designated for the use of Contractor.

39. *Specifications*—The part of the Contract that consists of written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards, and workmanship as applied to the Work, and certain administrative requirements and procedural matters applicable to the Work.

40. *Subcontractor*—An individual or entity having a direct contract with Contractor or with any other Subcontractor for the performance of a part of the Work.

41. *Submittal*—A written or graphic document, prepared by or for Contractor, which the Contract Documents require Contractor to submit to Engineer, or that is indicated as a Submittal in the Schedule of Submittals accepted by Engineer. Submittals may include Shop Drawings and Samples; schedules; product data; Owner-delegated designs; sustainable design information; information on special procedures; testing plans; results of tests and evaluations, source quality-control testing and inspections, and field or Site quality-control testing and inspections; warranties and certifications; Suppliers' instructions and reports; records of delivery of spare parts and tools; operations and maintenance data; Project photographic documentation; record documents; and other such documents required by the Contract Documents. Submittals, whether or not approved or accepted by Engineer, are not Contract Documents. Change Proposals, Change Orders, Claims, notices, Applications for Payment, and requests for interpretation or clarification are not Submittals.

42. *Substantial Completion*—The time at which the Work (or a specified part thereof) has progressed to the point where, in the opinion of Engineer, the Work (or a specified part thereof) is sufficiently complete, in accordance with the Contract Documents, so that the Work (or a specified part thereof) can be utilized for the purposes for which it is intended. The terms "substantially complete" and "substantially completed" as applied to all or part of the Work refer to Substantial Completion of such Work.

43. *Successful Bidder*—The Bidder to which the Owner makes an award of contract.

44. *Supplementary Conditions*—The part of the Contract that amends or supplements these General Conditions.

45. *Supplier*—A manufacturer, fabricator, supplier, distributor, or vendor having a direct contract with Contractor or with any Subcontractor to furnish materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work by Contractor or a Subcontractor.

46. *Technical Data*

    a. Those items expressly identified as Technical Data in the Supplementary Conditions, with respect to either (1) existing subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site, or existing physical conditions at or adjacent to the Site including existing surface or subsurface structures (except Underground Facilities) or (2) Hazardous Environmental Conditions at the Site.

    b. If no such express identifications of Technical Data have been made with respect to conditions at the Site, then Technical Data is defined, with respect to conditions at the Site under Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.06, as the data contained in boring logs, recorded measurements of subsurface water levels, assessments of the condition of subsurface facilities, laboratory test results, and other factual, objective information regarding conditions at the Site that are set forth in any geotechnical, environmental, or other Site or facilities conditions report prepared for the Project and made available to Contractor.

    c. Information and data regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities are not intended to be categorized, identified, or defined as Technical Data, and instead Underground Facilities are shown or indicated on the Drawings.

47. *Underground Facilities*—All active or not-in-service underground lines, pipelines, conduits, ducts, encasements, cables, wires, manholes, vaults, tanks, tunnels, or other such facilities or systems at the Site, including but not limited to those facilities or systems that produce, transmit, distribute, or convey telephone or other communications, cable television, fiber optic transmissions, power, electricity, light, heat, gases, oil, crude oil products, liquid petroleum products, water, steam, waste, wastewater, storm water, other liquids or chemicals, or traffic or other control systems. An abandoned facility or system is not an Underground Facility.

48. *Unit Price Work*—Work to be paid for on the basis of unit prices.

49. *Work*—The entire construction or the various separately identifiable parts thereof required to be provided under the Contract Documents. Work includes and is the result of performing or providing all labor, services, and documentation necessary to produce such construction; furnishing, installing, and incorporating all materials and equipment into such construction; and may include related services such as testing, start-up, and commissioning, all as required by the Contract Documents.

50. *Work Change Directive*—A written directive to Contractor issued on or after the Effective Date of the Contract, signed by Owner and recommended by Engineer, ordering an addition, deletion, or revision in the Work.

1.02 *Terminology*

A. The words and terms discussed in Paragraphs 1.02.B, C, D, and E are not defined terms that require initial capital letters, but, when used in the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents, have the indicated meaning.

B. *Intent of Certain Terms or Adjectives*: The Contract Documents include the terms "as allowed," "as approved," "as ordered," "as directed" or terms of like effect or import to authorize an exercise of professional judgment by Engineer. In addition, the adjectives "reasonable," "suitable," "acceptable," "proper," "satisfactory," or adjectives of like effect or import are used to describe an action or determination of Engineer as to the Work. It is intended that such exercise of professional judgment, action, or determination will be solely to evaluate, in general, the Work for compliance with the information in the Contract Documents and with the design concept of the Project as a functioning whole as shown or indicated in the Contract Documents (unless there is a specific statement indicating otherwise). The use of any such term or adjective is not intended to and shall not be effective to assign to Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility contrary to the provisions of Article 10 or any other provision of the Contract Documents.

C. *Day*: The word "day" means a calendar day of 24 hours measured from midnight to the next midnight.

D. *Defective*: The word "defective," when modifying the word "Work," refers to Work that is unsatisfactory, faulty, or deficient in that it:

1. does not conform to the Contract Documents;

2. does not meet the requirements of any applicable inspection, reference standard, test, or approval referred to in the Contract Documents; or

3. has been damaged prior to Engineer's recommendation of final payment (unless responsibility for the protection thereof has been assumed by Owner at Substantial Completion in accordance with Paragraph 15.03 or Paragraph 15.04).

E. *Furnish, Install, Perform, Provide*

1. The word "furnish," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to supply and deliver said services, materials, or equipment to the Site (or some other specified location) ready for use or installation and in usable or operable condition.

2. The word "install," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to put into use or place in final position said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

3. The words "perform" or "provide," when used in connection with services, materials, or equipment, means to furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

4. If the Contract Documents establish an obligation of Contractor with respect to specific services, materials, or equipment, but do not expressly use any of the four words "furnish," "install," "perform," or "provide," then Contractor shall furnish and install said services, materials, or equipment complete and ready for intended use.

F. *Contract Price or Contract Times*: References to a change in "Contract Price or Contract Times" or "Contract Times or Contract Price" or similar, indicate that such change applies to (1) Contract Price, (2) Contract Times, or (3) both Contract Price and Contract Times, as warranted, even if the term "or both" is not expressed.

G. Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Documents, words or phrases that have a well-known technical or construction industry or trade meaning are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meaning.

ARTICLE 2—PRELIMINARY MATTERS

2.01 *Delivery of Performance and Payment Bonds; Evidence of Insurance*

A. *Performance and Payment Bonds*: When Contractor delivers the signed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner the performance bond and payment bond (if the Contract requires Contractor to furnish such bonds).

B. *Evidence of Contractor's Insurance*: When Contractor delivers the signed counterparts of the Agreement to Owner, Contractor shall also deliver to Owner, with copies to each additional insured (as identified in the Contract), the certificates, endorsements, and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Contractor in accordance with Article 6, except to the extent the Supplementary Conditions expressly establish other dates for delivery of specific insurance policies.

C. *Evidence of Owner's Insurance*: After receipt of the signed counterparts of the Agreement and all required bonds and insurance documentation, Owner shall promptly deliver to Contractor, with copies to each additional insured (as identified in the Contract), the certificates and other evidence of insurance required to be provided by Owner under Article 6.

2.02 *Copies of Documents*

A. Owner shall furnish to Contractor four printed copies of the Contract (including one fully signed counterpart of the Agreement), and one copy in electronic portable document format (PDF). Additional printed copies will be furnished upon request at the cost of reproduction.

B. Owner shall maintain and safeguard at least one original printed record version of the Contract, including Drawings and Specifications signed and sealed by Engineer and other design professionals. Owner shall make such original printed record version of the Contract available to Contractor for review. Owner may delegate the responsibilities under this provision to Engineer.

2.03 *Before Starting Construction*

A. *Preliminary Schedules*: Within 10 days after the Effective Date of the Contract (or as otherwise required by the Contract Documents), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for timely review:

1. a preliminary Progress Schedule indicating the times (numbers of days or dates) for starting and completing the various stages of the Work, including any Milestones specified in the Contract;

2. a preliminary Schedule of Submittals; and

3. a preliminary Schedule of Values for all of the Work which includes quantities and prices of items which when added together equal the Contract Price and subdivides the Work

into component parts in sufficient detail to serve as the basis for progress payments during performance of the Work. Such prices will include an appropriate amount of overhead and profit applicable to each item of Work.

2.04 *Preconstruction Conference; Designation of Authorized Representatives*

A. Before any Work at the Site is started, a conference attended by Owner, Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate will be held to establish a working understanding among the parties as to the Work, and to discuss the schedules referred to in Paragraph 2.03.A, procedures for handling Shop Drawings, Samples, and other Submittals, processing Applications for Payment, electronic or digital transmittals, and maintaining required records.

B. At this conference Owner and Contractor each shall designate, in writing, a specific individual to act as its authorized representative with respect to the services and responsibilities under the Contract. Such individuals shall have the authority to transmit and receive information, render decisions relative to the Contract, and otherwise act on behalf of each respective party.

2.05 *Acceptance of Schedules*

A. At least 10 days before submission of the first Application for Payment a conference, attended by Contractor, Engineer, and others as appropriate, will be held to review the schedules submitted in accordance with Paragraph 2.03.A. No progress payment will be made to Contractor until acceptable schedules are submitted to Engineer.

1. The Progress Schedule will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides an orderly progression of the Work to completion within the Contract Times. Such acceptance will not impose on Engineer responsibility for the Progress Schedule, for sequencing, scheduling, or progress of the Work, nor interfere with or relieve Contractor from Contractor's full responsibility therefor.

2. Contractor's Schedule of Submittals will be acceptable to Engineer if it provides a workable arrangement for reviewing and processing the required submittals.

3. Contractor's Schedule of Values will be acceptable to Engineer as to form and substance if it provides a reasonable allocation of the Contract Price to the component parts of the Work.

4. If a schedule is not acceptable, Contractor will have an additional 10 days to revise and resubmit the schedule.

2.06 *Electronic Transmittals*

A. Except as otherwise stated elsewhere in the Contract, the Owner, Engineer, and Contractor may send, and shall accept, Electronic Documents transmitted by Electronic Means.

B. If the Contract does not establish protocols for Electronic Means, then Owner, Engineer, and Contractor shall jointly develop such protocols.

C. Subject to any governing protocols for Electronic Means, when transmitting Electronic Documents by Electronic Means, the transmitting party makes no representations as to long-term compatibility, usability, or readability of the Electronic Documents resulting from the recipient's use of software application packages, operating systems, or computer hardware differing from those used in the drafting or transmittal of the Electronic Documents.

ARTICLE 3—CONTRACT DOCUMENTS: INTENT, REQUIREMENTS, REUSE

3.01 *Intent*

A. The Contract Documents are complementary; what is required by one Contract Document is as binding as if required by all.

B. It is the intent of the Contract Documents to describe a functionally complete Project (or part thereof) to be constructed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

C. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, if there is a discrepancy between the electronic versions of the Contract Documents (including any printed copies derived from such electronic versions) and the printed record version, the printed record version will govern.

D. The Contract supersedes prior negotiations, representations, and agreements, whether written or oral.

E. Engineer will issue clarifications and interpretations of the Contract Documents as provided herein.

F. Any provision or part of the Contract Documents held to be void or unenforceable under any Law or Regulation will be deemed stricken, and all remaining provisions will continue to be valid and binding upon Owner and Contractor, which agree that the Contract Documents will be reformed to replace such stricken provision or part thereof with a valid and enforceable provision that comes as close as possible to expressing the intention of the stricken provision.

G. Nothing in the Contract Documents creates:

1. any contractual relationship between Owner or Engineer and any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity performing or furnishing any of the Work, for the benefit of such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity; or

2. any obligation on the part of Owner or Engineer to pay or to see to the payment of any money due any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity, except as may otherwise be required by Laws and Regulations.

3.02 *Reference Standards*

A. *Standards Specifications, Codes, Laws and Regulations*

1. Reference in the Contract Documents to standard specifications, manuals, reference standards, or codes of any technical society, organization, or association, or to Laws or Regulations, whether such reference be specific or by implication, means the standard specification, manual, reference standard, code, or Laws or Regulations in effect at the time of opening of Bids (or on the Effective Date of the Contract if there were no Bids), except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents.

2. No provision of any such standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, and no instruction of a Supplier, will be effective to change the duties or responsibilities of Owner, Contractor, or Engineer from those set forth in the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer. No such provision or instruction shall be effective to assign to Owner or Engineer any duty or authority to supervise or direct the performance of the Work, or any duty or authority to undertake responsibility

inconsistent with the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer.

3.03 *Reporting and Resolving Discrepancies*

A. *Reporting Discrepancies*

1. *Contractor's Verification of Figures and Field Measurements*: Before undertaking each part of the Work, Contractor shall carefully study the Contract Documents, and check and verify pertinent figures and dimensions therein, particularly with respect to applicable field measurements. Contractor shall promptly report in writing to Engineer any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy that Contractor discovers, or has actual knowledge of, and shall not proceed with any Work affected thereby until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.

2. *Contractor's Review of Contract Documents*: If, before or during the performance of the Work, Contractor discovers any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy within the Contract Documents, or between the Contract Documents and (a) any applicable Law or Regulation, (b) actual field conditions, (c) any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or (d) any instruction of any Supplier, then Contractor shall promptly report it to Engineer in writing. Contractor shall not proceed with the Work affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15) until the conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy is resolved, by a clarification or interpretation by Engineer, or by an amendment or supplement to the Contract issued pursuant to Paragraph 11.01.

3. Contractor shall not be liable to Owner or Engineer for failure to report any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy in the Contract Documents unless Contractor had actual knowledge thereof.

B. *Resolving Discrepancies*

1. Except as may be otherwise specifically stated in the Contract Documents, the provisions of the part of the Contract Documents prepared by or for Engineer take precedence in resolving any conflict, error, ambiguity, or discrepancy between such provisions of the Contract Documents and:

a. the provisions of any standard specification, manual, reference standard, or code, or the instruction of any Supplier (whether or not specifically incorporated by reference as a Contract Document); or

b. the provisions of any Laws or Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work (unless such an interpretation of the provisions of the Contract Documents would result in violation of such Law or Regulation).

3.04 *Requirements of the Contract Documents*

A. During the performance of the Work and until final payment, Contractor and Owner shall submit to the Engineer in writing all matters in question concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents (sometimes referred to as requests for information or interpretation—RFIs), or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, as soon as possible after such matters arise. Engineer will be the initial interpreter of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge of the acceptability of the Work.

B. Engineer will, with reasonable promptness, render a written clarification, interpretation, or decision on the issue submitted, or initiate an amendment or supplement to the Contract Documents. Engineer's written clarification, interpretation, or decision will be final and binding on Contractor, unless it appeals by submitting a Change Proposal, and on Owner, unless it appeals by filing a Claim.

C. If a submitted matter in question concerns terms and conditions of the Contract Documents that do not involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will promptly notify Owner and Contractor in writing that Engineer is unable to provide a decision or interpretation. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on resolution of such a matter in question, either party may pursue resolution as provided in Article 12.

3.05 *Reuse of Documents*

A. Contractor and its Subcontractors and Suppliers shall not:

1. have or acquire any title to or ownership rights in any of the Drawings, Specifications, or other documents (or copies of any thereof) prepared by or bearing the seal of Engineer or its consultants, including electronic media versions, or reuse any such Drawings, Specifications, other documents, or copies thereof on extensions of the Project or any other project without written consent of Owner and Engineer and specific written verification or adaptation by Engineer; or

2. have or acquire any title or ownership rights in any other Contract Documents, reuse any such Contract Documents for any purpose without Owner's express written consent, or violate any copyrights pertaining to such Contract Documents.

B. The prohibitions of this Paragraph 3.05 will survive final payment, or termination of the Contract. Nothing herein precludes Contractor from retaining copies of the Contract Documents for record purposes.

ARTICLE 4—COMMENCEMENT AND PROGRESS OF THE WORK

4.01 *Commencement of Contract Times; Notice to Proceed*

A. The Contract Times will commence to run on the 30th day after the Effective Date of the Contract or, if a Notice to Proceed is given, on the day indicated in the Notice to Proceed. A Notice to Proceed may be given at any time within 30 days after the Effective Date of the Contract. In no event will the Contract Times commence to run later than the 60th day after the day of Bid opening or the 30th day after the Effective Date of the Contract, whichever date is earlier.

4.02 *Starting the Work*

A. Contractor shall start to perform the Work on the date when the Contract Times commence to run. No Work may be done at the Site prior to such date.

4.03 *Reference Points*

A. Owner shall provide engineering surveys to establish reference points for construction which in Engineer's judgment are necessary to enable Contractor to proceed with the Work. Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the

established reference points and property monuments, and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. Contractor shall report to Engineer whenever any reference point or property monument is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points or property monuments by professionally qualified personnel.

4.04 *Progress Schedule*

A. Contractor shall adhere to the Progress Schedule established in accordance with Paragraph 2.05 as it may be adjusted from time to time as provided below.

1. Contractor shall submit to Engineer for acceptance (to the extent indicated in Paragraph 2.05) proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will not result in changing the Contract Times.

2. Proposed adjustments in the Progress Schedule that will change the Contract Times must be submitted in accordance with the requirements of Article 11.

B. Contractor shall carry on the Work and adhere to the Progress Schedule during all disputes or disagreements with Owner. No Work will be delayed or postponed pending resolution of any disputes or disagreements, or during any appeal process, except as permitted by Paragraph 16.04, or as Owner and Contractor may otherwise agree in writing.

4.05 *Delays in Contractor's Progress*

A. If Owner, Engineer, or anyone for whom Owner is responsible, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the performance or progress of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times.

B. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times for delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Delay, disruption, and interference attributable to and within the control of a Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed to be within the control of Contractor.

C. If Contractor's performance or progress is delayed, disrupted, or interfered with by unanticipated causes not the fault of and beyond the control of Owner, Contractor, and those for which they are responsible, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Times. Such an adjustment will be Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy for the delays, disruption, and interference described in this paragraph. Causes of delay, disruption, or interference that may give rise to an adjustment in Contract Times under this paragraph include but are not limited to the following:

1. Severe and unavoidable natural catastrophes such as fires, floods, epidemics, and earthquakes;

2. Abnormal weather conditions;

3. Acts or failures to act of third-party utility owners or other third-party entities (other than those third-party utility owners or other third-party entities performing other work at or adjacent to the Site as arranged by or under contract with Owner, as contemplated in Article 8); and

4. Acts of war or terrorism.

D. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of Contract Times or Contract Price is limited as follows:

1. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is conditioned on the delay, disruption, or interference adversely affecting an activity on the critical path to completion of the Work, as of the time of the delay, disruption, or interference.

2. Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price for any delay, disruption, or interference if such delay is concurrent with a delay, disruption, or interference caused by or within the control of Contractor. Such a concurrent delay by Contractor shall not preclude an adjustment of Contract Times to which Contractor is otherwise entitled.

3. Adjustments of Contract Times or Contract Price are subject to the provisions of Article 11.

E. Each Contractor request or Change Proposal seeking an increase in Contract Times or Contract Price must be supplemented by supporting data that sets forth in detail the following:

1. The circumstances that form the basis for the requested adjustment;

2. The date upon which each cause of delay, disruption, or interference began to affect the progress of the Work;

3. The date upon which each cause of delay, disruption, or interference ceased to affect the progress of the Work;

4. The number of days' increase in Contract Times claimed as a consequence of each such cause of delay, disruption, or interference; and

5. The impact on Contract Price, in accordance with the provisions of Paragraph 11.07.

Contractor shall also furnish such additional supporting documentation as Owner or Engineer may require including, where appropriate, a revised progress schedule indicating all the activities affected by the delay, disruption, or interference, and an explanation of the effect of the delay, disruption, or interference on the critical path to completion of the Work.

F. Delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, an Underground Facility that was not shown or indicated by the Contract Documents, or not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, and those resulting from Hazardous Environmental Conditions, are governed by Article 5, together with the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.

G. Paragraph 8.03 addresses delays, disruption, and interference to the performance or progress of the Work resulting from the performance of certain other work at or adjacent to the Site.

ARTICLE 5—SITE; SUBSURFACE AND PHYSICAL CONDITIONS; HAZARDOUS ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

5.01 *Availability of Lands*

A. Owner shall furnish the Site. Owner shall notify Contractor in writing of any encumbrances or restrictions not of general application but specifically related to use of the Site with which Contractor must comply in performing the Work.

B. Upon reasonable written request, Owner shall furnish Contractor with a current statement of record legal title and legal description of the lands upon which permanent improvements are to be made and Owner's interest therein as necessary for giving notice of or filing a mechanic's or construction lien against such lands in accordance with applicable Laws and Regulations.

C. Contractor shall provide for all additional lands and access thereto that may be required for temporary construction facilities or storage of materials and equipment.

5.02 *Use of Site and Other Areas*

A. *Limitation on Use of Site and Other Areas*

1. Contractor shall confine construction equipment, temporary construction facilities, the storage of materials and equipment, and the operations of workers to the Site, adjacent areas that Contractor has arranged to use through construction easements or otherwise, and other adjacent areas permitted by Laws and Regulations, and shall not unreasonably encumber the Site and such other adjacent areas with construction equipment or other materials or equipment. Contractor shall assume full responsibility for (a) damage to the Site; (b) damage to any such other adjacent areas used for Contractor's operations; (c) damage to any other adjacent land or areas, or to improvements, structures, utilities, or similar facilities located at such adjacent lands or areas; and (d) for injuries and losses sustained by the owners or occupants of any such land or areas; provided that such damage or injuries result from the performance of the Work or from other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.

2. If a damage or injury claim is made by the owner or occupant of any such land or area because of the performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible, Contractor shall (a) take immediate corrective or remedial action as required by Paragraph 7.13, or otherwise; (b) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such owner or occupant, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding, or in a court of competent jurisdiction; and (c) to the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against any such claim, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any claim or action, legal or equitable, brought by any such owner or occupant against Owner, Engineer, or any other party indemnified hereunder to the extent caused directly or indirectly, in whole or in part by, or based upon, Contractor's performance of the Work, or because of other actions or conduct of the Contractor or those for which Contractor is responsible.

B. *Removal of Debris During Performance of the Work*: During the progress of the Work the Contractor shall keep the Site and other adjacent areas free from accumulations of waste materials, rubbish, and other debris. Removal and disposal of such waste materials, rubbish, and other debris will conform to applicable Laws and Regulations.

C. *Cleaning*: Prior to Substantial Completion of the Work Contractor shall clean the Site and the Work and make it ready for utilization by Owner. At the completion of the Work Contractor shall remove from the Site and adjacent areas all tools, appliances, construction equipment

and machinery, and surplus materials and shall restore to original condition all property not designated for alteration by the Contract Documents.

D. *Loading of Structures*: Contractor shall not load nor permit any part of any structure to be loaded in any manner that will endanger the structure, nor shall Contractor subject any part of the Work or adjacent structures or land to stresses or pressures that will endanger them.

5.03 *Subsurface and Physical Conditions*

A. *Reports and Drawings*: The Supplementary Conditions identify:

1. Those reports of explorations and tests of subsurface conditions at or adjacent to the Site that contain Technical Data;

2. Those drawings of existing physical conditions at or adjacent to the Site, including those drawings depicting existing surface or subsurface structures at or adjacent to the Site (except Underground Facilities), that contain Technical Data; and

3. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.

B. *Underground Facilities*: Underground Facilities are shown or indicated on the Drawings, pursuant to Paragraph 5.05, and not in the drawings referred to in Paragraph 5.03.A. Information and data regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities are not intended to be categorized, identified, or defined as Technical Data.

C. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data*: Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data as defined in Paragraph 1.01.A.46.b.

D. *Limitations of Other Data and Documents*: Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;

2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings;

3. the contents of other Site-related documents made available to Contractor, such as record drawings from other projects at or adjacent to the Site, or Owner's archival documents concerning the Site; or

4. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions, or information.

5.04 *Differing Subsurface or Physical Conditions*

A. *Notice by Contractor*: If Contractor believes that any subsurface or physical condition that is uncovered or revealed at the Site:

1. is of such a nature as to establish that any Technical Data on which Contractor is entitled to rely as provided in Paragraph 5.03 is materially inaccurate;

2. is of such a nature as to require a change in the Drawings or Specifications;

3. differs materially from that shown or indicated in the Contract Documents; or

4. is of an unusual nature, and differs materially from conditions ordinarily encountered and generally recognized as inherent in work of the character provided for in the Contract Documents;

then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing the subsurface or physical conditions or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing about such condition. Contractor shall not further disturb such condition or perform any Work in connection therewith (except with respect to an emergency) until receipt of a written statement permitting Contractor to do so.

B. *Engineer's Review*: After receipt of written notice as required by the preceding paragraph, Engineer will promptly review the subsurface or physical condition in question; determine whether it is necessary for Owner to obtain additional exploration or tests with respect to the condition; conclude whether the condition falls within any one or more of the differing site condition categories in Paragraph 5.04.A; obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; prepare recommendations to Owner regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question and the need for any change in the Drawings or Specifications; and advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.

C. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Site Condition*: After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question, addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such condition, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, in whole or in part.

D. *Early Resumption of Work*: If at any time Engineer determines that Work in connection with the subsurface or physical condition in question may resume prior to completion of Engineer's review or Owner's issuance of its statement to Contractor, because the condition in question has been adequately documented, and analyzed on a preliminary basis, then the Engineer may at its discretion instruct Contractor to resume such Work.

E. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments*

1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, to the extent that the existence of a differing subsurface or physical condition, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in

Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

a. Such condition must fall within any one or more of the categories described in Paragraph 5.04.A;

b. With respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03; and,

c. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.

2. Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times with respect to a subsurface or physical condition if:

a. Contractor knew of the existence of such condition at the time Contractor made a commitment to Owner with respect to Contract Price and Contract Times by the submission of a Bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract, or otherwise;

b. The existence of such condition reasonably could have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test, or study of the Site and contiguous areas expressly required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for Contractor prior to Contractor's making such commitment; or

c. Contractor failed to give the written notice required by Paragraph 5.04.A.

3. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, then any such adjustment will be set forth in a Change Order.

4. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the subsurface or physical condition in question.

F. *Underground Facilities; Hazardous Environmental Conditions*: Paragraph 5.05 governs rights and responsibilities regarding the presence or location of Underground Facilities. Paragraph 5.06 governs rights and responsibilities regarding Hazardous Environmental Conditions. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03 and 5.04 are not applicable to the presence or location of Underground Facilities, or to Hazardous Environmental Conditions.

5.05 *Underground Facilities*

A. *Contractor's Responsibilities*: Unless it is otherwise expressly provided in the Supplementary Conditions, the cost of all of the following are included in the Contract Price, and Contractor shall have full responsibility for:

1. reviewing and checking all information and data regarding existing Underground Facilities at the Site;

2. complying with applicable state and local utility damage prevention Laws and Regulations;

3. verifying the actual location of those Underground Facilities shown or indicated in the Contract Documents as being within the area affected by the Work, by exposing such Underground Facilities during the course of construction;

4. coordination of the Work with the owners (including Owner) of such Underground Facilities, during construction; and

5. the safety and protection of all existing Underground Facilities at the Site, and repairing any damage thereto resulting from the Work.

B. *Notice by Contractor*: If Contractor believes that an Underground Facility that is uncovered or revealed at the Site was not shown or indicated on the Drawings, or was not shown or indicated on the Drawings with reasonable accuracy, then Contractor shall, promptly after becoming aware thereof and before further disturbing conditions affected thereby or performing any Work in connection therewith (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15), notify Owner and Engineer in writing regarding such Underground Facility.

C. *Engineer's Review*: Engineer will:

1. promptly review the Underground Facility and conclude whether such Underground Facility was not shown or indicated on the Drawings, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy;

2. identify and communicate with the owner of the Underground Facility; prepare recommendations to Owner (and if necessary issue any preliminary instructions to Contractor) regarding the Contractor's resumption of Work in connection with the Underground Facility in question;

3. obtain any pertinent cost or schedule information from Contractor; determine the extent, if any, to which a change is required in the Drawings or Specifications to reflect and document the consequences of the existence or location of the Underground Facility; and

4. advise Owner in writing of Engineer's findings, conclusions, and recommendations.

During such time, Contractor shall be responsible for the safety and protection of such Underground Facility.

D. *Owner's Statement to Contractor Regarding Underground Facility*: After receipt of Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations, Owner shall issue a written statement to Contractor (with a copy to Engineer) regarding the Underground Facility in question addressing the resumption of Work in connection with such Underground Facility, indicating whether any change in the Drawings or Specifications will be made, and adopting or rejecting Engineer's written findings, conclusions, and recommendations in whole or in part.

E. *Early Resumption of Work*: If at any time Engineer determines that Work in connection with the Underground Facility may resume prior to completion of Engineer's review or Owner's issuance of its statement to Contractor, because the Underground Facility in question and conditions affected by its presence have been adequately documented, and analyzed on a preliminary basis, then the Engineer may at its discretion instruct Contractor to resume such Work.

F. *Possible Price and Times Adjustments*

1. Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, to the extent that any existing Underground Facility at the Site that was not shown

or indicated on the Drawings, or was not shown or indicated with reasonable accuracy, or any related delay, disruption, or interference, causes an increase or decrease in Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of the Work; subject, however, to the following:

a. With respect to Work that is paid for on a unit price basis, any adjustment in Contract Price will be subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03;

b. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E; and

c. Contractor gave the notice required in Paragraph 5.05.B.

2. If Owner and Contractor agree regarding Contractor's entitlement to and the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, then any such adjustment will be set forth in a Change Order.

3. Contractor may submit a Change Proposal regarding its entitlement to or the amount or extent of any adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, no later than 30 days after Owner's issuance of the Owner's written statement to Contractor regarding the Underground Facility in question.

4. The information and data shown or indicated on the Drawings with respect to existing Underground Facilities at the Site is based on information and data (a) furnished by the owners of such Underground Facilities, or by others, (b) obtained from available records, or (c) gathered in an investigation conducted in accordance with the current edition of ASCE 38, Standard Guideline for the Collection and Depiction of Existing Subsurface Utility Data, by the American Society of Civil Engineers. If such information or data is incorrect or incomplete, Contractor's remedies are limited to those set forth in this Paragraph 5.05.F.

5.06 *Hazardous Environmental Conditions at Site*

A. *Reports and Drawings*: The Supplementary Conditions identify:

1. those reports known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site;

2. drawings known to Owner relating to Hazardous Environmental Conditions that have been identified at or adjacent to the Site; and

3. Technical Data contained in such reports and drawings.

B. *Reliance by Contractor on Technical Data Authorized*: Contractor may rely upon the accuracy of the Technical Data expressly identified in the Supplementary Conditions with respect to such reports and drawings, but such reports and drawings are not Contract Documents. If no such express identification has been made, then Contractor may rely on the accuracy of the Technical Data as defined in Paragraph 1.01.A.46.b. Except for such reliance on Technical Data, Contractor may not rely upon or make any claim against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, with respect to:

1. the completeness of such reports and drawings for Contractor's purposes, including, but not limited to, any aspects of the means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures

of construction to be employed by Contractor, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;

2. other data, interpretations, opinions, and information contained in such reports or shown or indicated in such drawings; or

3. any Contractor interpretation of or conclusion drawn from any Technical Data or any such other data, interpretations, opinions or information.

C. Contractor shall not be responsible for removing or remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition encountered, uncovered, or revealed at the Site unless such removal or remediation is expressly identified in the Contract Documents to be within the scope of the Work.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for controlling, containing, and duly removing all Constituents of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or anyone else for whom Contractor is responsible, and for any associated costs; and for the costs of removing and remediating any Hazardous Environmental Condition created by the presence of any such Constituents of Concern.

E. If Contractor encounters, uncovers, or reveals a Hazardous Environmental Condition whose removal or remediation is not expressly identified in the Contract Documents as being within the scope of the Work, or if Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible creates a Hazardous Environmental Condition, then Contractor shall immediately: (1) secure or otherwise isolate such condition; (2) stop all Work in connection with such condition and in any area affected thereby (except in an emergency as required by Paragraph 7.15); and (3) notify Owner and Engineer (and promptly thereafter confirm such notice in writing). Owner shall promptly consult with Engineer concerning the necessity for Owner to retain a qualified expert to evaluate such condition or take corrective action, if any. Promptly after consulting with Engineer, Owner shall take such actions as are necessary to permit Owner to timely obtain required permits and provide Contractor the written notice required by Paragraph 5.06.F. If Contractor or anyone for whom Contractor is responsible created the Hazardous Environmental Condition in question, then Owner may remove and remediate the Hazardous Environmental Condition, and impose a set-off against payments to account for the associated costs.

F. Contractor shall not resume Work in connection with such Hazardous Environmental Condition or in any affected area until after Owner has obtained any required permits related thereto, and delivered written notice to Contractor either (1) specifying that such condition and any affected area is or has been rendered safe for the resumption of Work, or (2) specifying any special conditions under which such Work may be resumed safely.

G. If Owner and Contractor cannot agree as to entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, as a result of such Work stoppage, such special conditions under which Work is agreed to be resumed by Contractor, or any costs or expenses incurred in response to the Hazardous Environmental Condition, then within 30 days of Owner's written notice regarding the resumption of Work, Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may impose a set-off. Entitlement to any such adjustment is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D, 4.05.E, 11.07, and 11.08.

H. If, after receipt of such written notice, Contractor does not agree to resume such Work based on a reasonable belief it is unsafe, or does not agree to resume such Work under such special

conditions, then Owner may order the portion of the Work that is in the area affected by such condition to be deleted from the Work, following the contractual change procedures in Article 11. Owner may have such deleted portion of the Work performed by Owner's own forces or others in accordance with Article 8.

I. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court, arbitration, or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to a Hazardous Environmental Condition, provided that such Hazardous Environmental Condition (1) was not shown or indicated in the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents, identified as Technical Data entitled to limited reliance pursuant to Paragraph 5.06.B, or identified in the Contract Documents to be included within the scope of the Work, and (2) was not created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.I obligates Owner to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.

J. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to the failure to control, contain, or remove a Constituent of Concern brought to the Site by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible, or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition created by Contractor or by anyone for whom Contractor is responsible. Nothing in this Paragraph 5.06.J obligates Contractor to indemnify any individual or entity from and against the consequences of that individual's or entity's own negligence.

K. The provisions of Paragraphs 5.03, 5.04, and 5.05 do not apply to the presence of Constituents of Concern or to a Hazardous Environmental Condition uncovered or revealed at the Site.

ARTICLE 6—BONDS AND INSURANCE

6.01 *Performance, Payment, and Other Bonds*

A. Contractor shall furnish a performance bond and a payment bond, each in an amount at least equal to the Contract Price, as security for the faithful performance and payment of Contractor's obligations under the Contract. These bonds must remain in effect until one year after the date when final payment becomes due or until completion of the correction period specified in Paragraph 15.08, whichever is later, except as provided otherwise by Laws or Regulations, the terms of a prescribed bond form, the Supplementary Conditions, or other provisions of the Contract.

B. Contractor shall also furnish such other bonds (if any) as are required by the Supplementary Conditions or other provisions of the Contract.

C. All bonds must be in the form included in the Bidding Documents or otherwise specified by Owner prior to execution of the Contract, except as provided otherwise by Laws or

Regulations, and must be issued and signed by a surety named in "Companies Holding Certificates of Authority as Acceptable Sureties on Federal Bonds and as Acceptable Reinsuring Companies" as published in Department Circular 570 (as amended and supplemented) by the Bureau of the Fiscal Service, U.S. Department of the Treasury. A bond signed by an agent or attorney-in-fact must be accompanied by a certified copy of that individual's authority to bind the surety. The evidence of authority must show that it is effective on the date the agent or attorney-in-fact signed the accompanying bond.

D. Contractor shall obtain the required bonds from surety companies that are duly licensed or authorized, in the state or jurisdiction in which the Project is located, to issue bonds in the required amounts.

E. If the surety on a bond furnished by Contractor is declared bankrupt or becomes insolvent, or the surety ceases to meet the requirements above, then Contractor shall promptly notify Owner and Engineer in writing and shall, within 20 days after the event giving rise to such notification, provide another bond and surety, both of which must comply with the bond and surety requirements above.

F. If Contractor has failed to obtain a required bond, Owner may exclude the Contractor from the Site and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.

G. Upon request to Owner from any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor, services, materials, or equipment used in the performance of the Work, Owner shall provide a copy of the payment bond to such person or entity.

H. Upon request to Contractor from any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other person or entity claiming to have furnished labor, services, materials, or equipment used in the performance of the Work, Contractor shall provide a copy of the payment bond to such person or entity.

6.02 *Insurance—General Provisions*

A. Owner and Contractor shall obtain and maintain insurance as required in this article and in the Supplementary Conditions.

B. All insurance required by the Contract to be purchased and maintained by Owner or Contractor shall be obtained from insurance companies that are duly licensed or authorized in the state or jurisdiction in which the Project is located to issue insurance policies for the required limits and coverages. Unless a different standard is indicated in the Supplementary Conditions, all companies that provide insurance policies required under this Contract shall have an A.M. Best rating of A-VII or better.

C. Alternative forms of insurance coverage, including but not limited to self-insurance and "Occupational Accident and Excess Employer's Indemnity Policies," are not sufficient to meet the insurance requirements of this Contract, unless expressly allowed in the Supplementary Conditions.

D. Contractor shall deliver to Owner, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Contract, certificates of insurance and endorsements establishing that Contractor has obtained and is maintaining the policies and coverages required by the Contract. Upon request by Owner or any other insured, Contractor shall also furnish other evidence of such required insurance, including but not limited to copies of policies, documentation of applicable self-insured retentions (if allowed) and deductibles, full disclosure of all relevant exclusions, and evidence of insurance required to be purchased and maintained by

Subcontractors or Suppliers. In any documentation furnished under this provision, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Suppliers may block out (redact) (1) any confidential premium or pricing information and (2) any wording specific to a project or jurisdiction other than those applicable to this Contract.

E. Owner shall deliver to Contractor, with copies to each additional insured identified in the Contract, certificates of insurance and endorsements establishing that Owner has obtained and is maintaining the policies and coverages required of Owner by the Contract (if any). Upon request by Contractor or any other insured, Owner shall also provide other evidence of such required insurance (if any), including but not limited to copies of policies, documentation of applicable self-insured retentions (if allowed) and deductibles, and full disclosure of all relevant exclusions. In any documentation furnished under this provision, Owner may block out (redact) (1) any confidential premium or pricing information and (2) any wording specific to a project or jurisdiction other than those relevant to this Contract.

F. Failure of Owner or Contractor to demand such certificates or other evidence of the other party's full compliance with these insurance requirements, or failure of Owner or Contractor to identify a deficiency in compliance from the evidence provided, will not be construed as a waiver of the other party's obligation to obtain and maintain such insurance.

G. In addition to the liability insurance required to be provided by Contractor, the Owner, at Owner's option, may purchase and maintain Owner's own liability insurance. Owner's liability policies, if any, operate separately and independently from policies required to be provided by Contractor, and Contractor cannot rely upon Owner's liability policies for any of Contractor's obligations to the Owner, Engineer, or third parties.

H. Contractor shall require:

1. Subcontractors to purchase and maintain worker's compensation, commercial general liability, and other insurance that is appropriate for their participation in the Project, and to name as additional insureds Owner and Engineer (and any other individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as additional insureds on Contractor's liability policies) on each Subcontractor's commercial general liability insurance policy; and

2. Suppliers to purchase and maintain insurance that is appropriate for their participation in the Project.

I. If either party does not purchase or maintain the insurance required of such party by the Contract, such party shall notify the other party in writing of such failure to purchase prior to the start of the Work, or of such failure to maintain prior to any change in the required coverage.

J. If Contractor has failed to obtain and maintain required insurance, Contractor's entitlement to enter or remain at the Site will end immediately, and Owner may impose an appropriate set-off against payment for any associated costs (including but not limited to the cost of purchasing necessary insurance coverage), and exercise Owner's termination rights under Article 16.

K. Without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if a party has failed to obtain required insurance, the other party may elect (but is in no way obligated) to obtain equivalent insurance to protect such other party's interests at the expense of the party who was required to provide such coverage, and the Contract Price will be adjusted accordingly.

L. Owner does not represent that insurance coverage and limits established in this Contract necessarily will be adequate to protect Contractor or Contractor's interests. Contractor is responsible for determining whether such coverage and limits are adequate to protect its interests, and for obtaining and maintaining any additional insurance that Contractor deems necessary.

M. The insurance and insurance limits required herein will not be deemed as a limitation on Contractor's liability, or that of its Subcontractors or Suppliers, under the indemnities granted to Owner and other individuals and entities in the Contract or otherwise.

N. All the policies of insurance required to be purchased and maintained under this Contract will contain a provision or endorsement that the coverage afforded will not be canceled, or renewal refused, until at least 10 days prior written notice has been given to the purchasing policyholder. Within three days of receipt of any such written notice, the purchasing policyholder shall provide a copy of the notice to each other insured and Engineer.

6.03 *Contractor's Insurance*

A. *Required Insurance*: Contractor shall purchase and maintain Worker's Compensation, Commercial General Liability, and other insurance pursuant to the specific requirements of the Supplementary Conditions.

B. *General Provisions*: The policies of insurance required by this Paragraph 6.03 as supplemented must:

1. include at least the specific coverages required;

2. be written for not less than the limits provided, or those required by Laws or Regulations, whichever is greater;

3. remain in effect at least until the Work is complete (as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D), and longer if expressly required elsewhere in this Contract, and at all times thereafter when Contractor may be correcting, removing, or replacing defective Work as a warranty or correction obligation, or otherwise, or returning to the Site to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract;

4. apply with respect to the performance of the Work, whether such performance is by Contractor, any Subcontractor or Supplier, or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable; and

5. include all necessary endorsements to support the stated requirements.

C. *Additional Insureds*: The Contractor's commercial general liability, automobile liability, employer's liability, umbrella or excess, pollution liability, and unmanned aerial vehicle liability policies, if required by this Contract, must:

1. include and list as additional insureds Owner and Engineer, and any individuals or entities identified as additional insureds in the Supplementary Conditions;

2. include coverage for the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, and consultants of all such additional insureds;

3. afford primary coverage to these additional insureds for all claims covered thereby (including as applicable those arising from both ongoing and completed operations);

4. not seek contribution from insurance maintained by the additional insured; and

5. as to commercial general liability insurance, apply to additional insureds with respect to liability caused in whole or in part by Contractor's acts or omissions, or the acts and omissions of those working on Contractor's behalf, in the performance of Contractor's operations.

6.04 *Builder's Risk and Other Property Insurance*

A. *Builder's Risk*: Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Contractor shall purchase and maintain builder's risk insurance upon the Work on a completed value basis, in the amount of the Work's full insurable replacement cost (subject to such deductible amounts as may be provided in the Supplementary Conditions or required by Laws and Regulations). The specific requirements applicable to the builder's risk insurance are set forth in the Supplementary Conditions.

B. *Property Insurance for Facilities of Owner Where Work Will Occur*: Owner is responsible for obtaining and maintaining property insurance covering each existing structure, building, or facility in which any part of the Work will occur, or to which any part of the Work will attach or be adjoined. Such property insurance will be written on a special perils (all-risk) form, on a replacement cost basis, providing coverage consistent with that required for the builder's risk insurance, and will be maintained until the Work is complete, as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D.

C. *Property Insurance for Substantially Complete Facilities*: Promptly after Substantial Completion, and before actual occupancy or use of the substantially completed Work, Owner will obtain property insurance for such substantially completed Work, and maintain such property insurance at least until the Work is complete, as set forth in Paragraph 15.06.D. Such property insurance will be written on a special perils (all-risk) form, on a replacement cost basis, and provide coverage consistent with that required for the builder's risk insurance. The builder's risk insurance may terminate upon written confirmation of Owner's procurement of such property insurance.

D. *Partial Occupancy or Use by Owner*: If Owner will occupy or use a portion or portions of the Work prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, as provided in Paragraph 15.04, then Owner (directly, if it is the purchaser of the builder's risk policy, or through Contractor) will provide advance notice of such occupancy or use to the builder's risk insurer, and obtain an endorsement consenting to the continuation of coverage prior to commencing such partial occupancy or use.

E. *Insurance of Other Property; Additional Insurance*: If the express insurance provisions of the Contract do not require or address the insurance of a property item or interest, then the entity or individual owning such property item will be responsible for insuring it. If Contractor elects to obtain other special insurance to be included in or supplement the builder's risk or property insurance policies provided under this Paragraph 6.04, it may do so at Contractor's expense.

6.05 *Property Losses; Subrogation*

A. The builder's risk insurance policy purchased and maintained in accordance with Paragraph 6.04 (or an installation floater policy if authorized by the Supplementary Conditions), will contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurer will have no rights of recovery against any insureds thereunder, or against

Engineer or its consultants, or their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors.

1. Owner and Contractor waive all rights against each other and the respective officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from any of the perils, risks, or causes of loss covered by such policies and any other property insurance applicable to the Work; and, in addition, waive all such rights against Engineer, its consultants, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as builder's risk or installation floater insureds, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, under such policies for losses and damages so caused.
2. None of the above waivers extends to the rights that any party making such waiver may have to the proceeds of insurance held by Owner or Contractor as trustee or fiduciary, or otherwise payable under any policy so issued.

B. Any property insurance policy maintained by Owner covering any loss, damage, or consequential loss to Owner's existing structures, buildings, or facilities in which any part of the Work will occur, or to which any part of the Work will attach or adjoin; to adjacent structures, buildings, or facilities of Owner; or to part or all of the completed or substantially completed Work, during partial occupancy or use pursuant to Paragraph 15.04, after Substantial Completion pursuant to Paragraph 15.03, or after final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06, will contain provisions to the effect that in the event of payment of any loss or damage the insurer will have no rights of recovery against any insureds thereunder, or against Contractor, Subcontractors, or Engineer, or the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors of each and any of them, and that the insured is allowed to waive the insurer's rights of subrogation in a written contract executed prior to the loss, damage, or consequential loss.

1. Owner waives all rights against Contractor, Subcontractors, and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or any of the perils, risks, or causes of loss covered by such policies.

C. The waivers in this Paragraph 6.05 include the waiver of rights due to business interruption, loss of use, or other consequential loss extending beyond direct physical loss or damage to Owner's property or the Work caused by, arising out of, or resulting from fire or other insured peril, risk, or cause of loss.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that each Subcontract contains provisions whereby the Subcontractor waives all rights against Owner, Contractor, all individuals or entities identified in the Supplementary Conditions as insureds, the Engineer and its consultants, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, for all losses and damages caused by, arising out of, relating to, or resulting from fire or other peril, risk, or cause of loss covered by builder's risk insurance, installation floater, and any other property insurance applicable to the Work.

6.06 *Receipt and Application of Property Insurance Proceeds*

A. Any insured loss under the builder's risk and other policies of property insurance required by Paragraph 6.04 will be adjusted and settled with the named insured that purchased the policy. Such named insured shall act as fiduciary for the other insureds, and give notice to such other insureds that adjustment and settlement of a claim is in progress. Any other insured may state its position regarding a claim for insured loss in writing within 15 days after notice of such claim.

B. Proceeds for such insured losses may be made payable by the insurer either jointly to multiple insureds, or to the named insured that purchased the policy in its own right and as fiduciary for other insureds, subject to the requirements of any applicable mortgage clause. A named insured receiving insurance proceeds under the builder's risk and other policies of insurance required by Paragraph 6.04 shall maintain such proceeds in a segregated account, and distribute such proceeds in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as otherwise required under the dispute resolution provisions of this Contract or applicable Laws and Regulations.

C. If no other special agreement is reached, Contractor shall repair or replace the damaged Work, using allocated insurance proceeds.

ARTICLE 7—CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

7.01 *Contractor's Means and Methods of Construction*

A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction.

B. If the Contract Documents note, or Contractor determines, that professional engineering or other design services are needed to carry out Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, or for Site safety, then Contractor shall cause such services to be provided by a properly licensed design professional, at Contractor's expense. Such services are not Owner-delegated professional design services under this Contract, and neither Owner nor Engineer has any responsibility with respect to (1) Contractor's determination of the need for such services, (2) the qualifications or licensing of the design professionals retained or employed by Contractor, (3) the performance of such services, or (4) any errors, omissions, or defects in such services.

7.02 *Supervision and Superintendence*

A. Contractor shall supervise, inspect, and direct the Work competently and efficiently, devoting such attention thereto and applying such skills and expertise as may be necessary to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. At all times during the progress of the Work, Contractor shall assign a competent resident superintendent who will not be replaced without written notice to Owner and Engineer except under extraordinary circumstances.

7.03 *Labor; Working Hours*

A. Contractor shall provide competent, suitably qualified personnel to survey and lay out the Work and perform construction as required by the Contract Documents. Contractor shall maintain good discipline and order at the Site.

B. Contractor shall be fully responsible to Owner and Engineer for all acts and omissions of Contractor's employees; of Suppliers and Subcontractors, and their employees; and of any other individuals or entities performing or furnishing any of the Work, just as Contractor is responsible for Contractor's own acts and omissions.

C. Except as otherwise required for the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, and except as otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, all Work at the Site will be performed during regular working hours, Monday through Friday. Contractor will not perform Work on a Saturday, Sunday, or any legal holiday. Contractor may perform Work outside regular working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, or legal holidays only with Owner's written consent, which will not be unreasonably withheld.

7.04 *Services, Materials, and Equipment*

A. Unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall provide and assume full responsibility for all services, materials, equipment, labor, transportation, construction equipment and machinery, tools, appliances, fuel, power, light, heat, telephone, water, sanitary facilities, temporary facilities, and all other facilities and incidentals necessary for the performance, testing, start up, and completion of the Work, whether or not such items are specifically called for in the Contract Documents.

B. All materials and equipment incorporated into the Work must be new and of good quality, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. All special warranties and guarantees required by the Specifications will expressly run to the benefit of Owner. If required by Engineer, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the source, kind, and quality of materials and equipment.

C. All materials and equipment must be stored, applied, installed, connected, erected, protected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable Supplier, except as otherwise may be provided in the Contract Documents.

7.05 *"Or Equals"*

A. *Contractor's Request; Governing Criteria*: Whenever an item of equipment or material is specified or described in the Contract Documents by using the names of one or more proprietary items or specific Suppliers, the Contract Price has been based upon Contractor furnishing such item as specified. The specification or description of such an item is intended to establish the type, function, appearance, and quality required. Unless the specification or description contains or is followed by words reading that no like, equivalent, or "or equal" item is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of equipment or material, or items from other proposed Suppliers, under the circumstances described below.

1. If Engineer in its sole discretion determines that an item of equipment or material proposed by Contractor is functionally equal to that named and sufficiently similar so that no change in related Work will be required, Engineer will deem it an "or equal" item. For the purposes of this paragraph, a proposed item of equipment or material will be considered functionally equal to an item so named if:

a. in the exercise of reasonable judgment Engineer determines that the proposed item:

1) is at least equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength, and design characteristics;

2) will reliably perform at least equally well the function and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole;

3) has a proven record of performance and availability of responsive service; and

4) is not objectionable to Owner.

b. Contractor certifies that, if the proposed item is approved and incorporated into the Work:

1) there will be no increase in cost to the Owner or increase in Contract Times; and

2) the item will conform substantially to the detailed requirements of the item named in the Contract Documents.

B. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed "or equal" item at Contractor's expense.

C. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination*: Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each "or-equal" request. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed "or-equal" item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No "or-equal" item will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an "or-equal," which will be evidenced by an approved Shop Drawing or other written communication. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.

D. *Effect of Engineer's Determination*: Neither approval nor denial of an "or-equal" request will result in any change in Contract Price. The Engineer's denial of an "or-equal" request will be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract.

E. *Treatment as a Substitution Request*: If Engineer determines that an item of equipment or material proposed by Contractor does not qualify as an "or-equal" item, Contractor may request that Engineer consider the item a proposed substitute pursuant to Paragraph 7.06.

7.06 *Substitutes*

A. *Contractor's Request; Governing Criteria*: Unless the specification or description of an item of equipment or material required to be furnished under the Contract Documents contains or is followed by words reading that no substitution is permitted, Contractor may request that Engineer authorize the use of other items of equipment or material under the circumstances described below. To the extent possible such requests must be made before commencement of related construction at the Site.

1. Contractor shall submit sufficient information as provided below to allow Engineer to determine if the item of material or equipment proposed is functionally equivalent to that named and an acceptable substitute therefor. Engineer will not accept requests for review of proposed substitute items of equipment or material from anyone other than Contractor.

2. The requirements for review by Engineer will be as set forth in Paragraph 7.06.B, as supplemented by the Specifications, and as Engineer may decide is appropriate under the circumstances.

3. Contractor shall make written application to Engineer for review of a proposed substitute item of equipment or material that Contractor seeks to furnish or use. The application:

    a. will certify that the proposed substitute item will:

        1) perform adequately the functions and achieve the results called for by the general design;

        2) be similar in substance to the item specified; and

        3) be suited to the same use as the item specified.

    b. will state:

        1) the extent, if any, to which the use of the proposed substitute item will necessitate a change in Contract Times;

        2) whether use of the proposed substitute item in the Work will require a change in any of the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner for other work on the Project) to adapt the design to the proposed substitute item; and

        3) whether incorporation or use of the proposed substitute item in connection with the Work is subject to payment of any license fee or royalty.

    c. will identify:

        1) all variations of the proposed substitute item from the item specified; and

        2) available engineering, sales, maintenance, repair, and replacement services.

    d. will contain an itemized estimate of all costs or credits that will result directly or indirectly from use of such substitute item, including but not limited to changes in Contract Price, shared savings, costs of redesign, and claims of other contractors affected by any resulting change.

B. *Engineer's Evaluation and Determination*: Engineer will be allowed a reasonable time to evaluate each substitute request, and to obtain comments and direction from Owner. Engineer may require Contractor to furnish additional data about the proposed substitute item. Engineer will be the sole judge of acceptability. No substitute will be ordered, furnished, installed, or utilized until Engineer's review is complete and Engineer determines that the proposed item is an acceptable substitute. Engineer's determination will be evidenced by a Field Order or a proposed Change Order accounting for the substitution itself and all related impacts, including changes in Contract Price or Contract Times. Engineer will advise Contractor in writing of any negative determination.

C. *Special Guarantee*: Owner may require Contractor to furnish at Contractor's expense a special performance guarantee or other surety with respect to any substitute.

D. *Reimbursement of Engineer's Cost*: Engineer will record Engineer's costs in evaluating a substitute proposed or submitted by Contractor. Whether or not Engineer approves a substitute so proposed or submitted by Contractor, Contractor shall reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for evaluating each such proposed substitute. Contractor shall also reimburse Owner for the reasonable charges of Engineer for making changes in the Contract Documents (or in the provisions of any other direct contract with Owner) resulting from the acceptance of each proposed substitute.

E. *Contractor's Expense*: Contractor shall provide all data in support of any proposed substitute at Contractor's expense.

F. *Effect of Engineer's Determination*: If Engineer approves the substitution request, Contractor shall execute the proposed Change Order and proceed with the substitution. The Engineer's denial of a substitution request will be final and binding, and may not be reversed through an appeal under any provision of the Contract. Contractor may challenge the scope of reimbursement costs imposed under Paragraph 7.06.D, by timely submittal of a Change Proposal.

7.07 *Concerning Subcontractors and Suppliers*

A. Contractor may retain Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of parts of the Work. Such Subcontractors and Suppliers must be acceptable to Owner. The Contractor's retention of a Subcontractor or Supplier for the performance of parts of the Work will not relieve Contractor's obligation to Owner to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

B. Contractor shall retain specific Subcontractors and Suppliers for the performance of designated parts of the Work if required by the Contract to do so.

C. Subsequent to the submittal of Contractor's Bid or final negotiation of the terms of the Contract, Owner may not require Contractor to retain any Subcontractor or Supplier to furnish or perform any of the Work against which Contractor has reasonable objection.

D. Prior to entry into any binding subcontract or purchase order, Contractor shall submit to Owner the identity of the proposed Subcontractor or Supplier (unless Owner has already deemed such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier acceptable during the bidding process or otherwise). Such proposed Subcontractor or Supplier shall be deemed acceptable to Owner unless Owner raises a substantive, reasonable objection within 5 days.

E. Owner may require the replacement of any Subcontractor or Supplier. Owner also may require Contractor to retain specific replacements; provided, however, that Owner may not require a replacement to which Contractor has a reasonable objection. If Contractor has submitted the identity of certain Subcontractors or Suppliers for acceptance by Owner, and Owner has accepted it (either in writing or by failing to make written objection thereto), then Owner may subsequently revoke the acceptance of any such Subcontractor or Supplier so identified solely on the basis of substantive, reasonable objection after due investigation. Contractor shall submit an acceptable replacement for the rejected Subcontractor or Supplier.

F. If Owner requires the replacement of any Subcontractor or Supplier retained by Contractor to perform any part of the Work, then Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times, with respect to the replacement; and Contractor shall initiate a Change Proposal for such adjustment within 30 days of Owner's requirement of replacement.

G. No acceptance by Owner of any such Subcontractor or Supplier, whether initially or as a replacement, will constitute a waiver of the right of Owner to the completion of the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

H. On a monthly basis, Contractor shall submit to Engineer a complete list of all Subcontractors and Suppliers having a direct contract with Contractor, and of all other Subcontractors and Suppliers known to Contractor at the time of submittal.

I. Contractor shall be solely responsible for scheduling and coordinating the work of Subcontractors and Suppliers.

J. The divisions and sections of the Specifications and the identifications of any Drawings do not control Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or Suppliers, or in delineating the Work to be performed by any specific trade.

K. All Work performed for Contractor by a Subcontractor or Supplier must be pursuant to an appropriate contractual agreement that specifically binds the Subcontractor or Supplier to the applicable terms and conditions of the Contract for the benefit of Owner and Engineer.

L. Owner may furnish to any Subcontractor or Supplier, to the extent practicable, information about amounts paid to Contractor for Work performed for Contractor by the Subcontractor or Supplier.

M. Contractor shall restrict all Subcontractors and Suppliers from communicating with Engineer or Owner, except through Contractor or in case of an emergency, or as otherwise expressly allowed in this Contract.

7.08 *Patent Fees and Royalties*

A. Contractor shall pay all license fees and royalties and assume all costs incident to the use in the performance of the Work or the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device which is the subject of patent rights or copyrights held by others. If an invention, design, process, product, or device is specified in the Contract Documents for use in the performance of the Work and if, to the actual knowledge of Owner or Engineer, its use is subject to patent rights or copyrights calling for the payment of any license fee or royalty to others, the existence of such rights will be disclosed in the Contract Documents.

B. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless Contractor, and its officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device specified in the Contract Documents, but not identified as being subject to payment of any license fee or royalty to others required by patent rights or copyrights.

C. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to any infringement of patent rights or copyrights incident to the use in the performance of the Work or resulting from the incorporation in the Work of any invention, design, process, product, or device not specified in the Contract Documents.

7.09 *Permits*

A. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, Contractor shall obtain and pay for all construction permits, licenses, and certificates of occupancy. Owner shall assist Contractor, when necessary, in obtaining such permits and licenses. Contractor shall pay all governmental charges and inspection fees necessary for the prosecution of the Work which are applicable at the time of the submission of Contractor's Bid (or when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract). Owner shall pay all charges of utility owners for connections for providing permanent service to the Work.

7.10 *Taxes*

A. Contractor shall pay all sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes required to be paid by Contractor in accordance with the Laws and Regulations of the place of the Project which are applicable during the performance of the Work.

7.11 *Laws and Regulations*

A. Contractor shall give all notices required by and shall comply with all Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Neither Owner nor Engineer shall be responsible for monitoring Contractor's compliance with any Laws or Regulations.

B. If Contractor performs any Work or takes any other action knowing or having reason to know that it is contrary to Laws or Regulations, Contractor shall bear all resulting costs and losses, and shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, and subcontractors of each and any of them, from and against all claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such Work or other action. It is not Contractor's responsibility to make certain that the Work described in the Contract Documents is in accordance with Laws and Regulations, but this does not relieve Contractor of its obligations under Paragraph 3.03.

C. Owner or Contractor may give written notice to the other party of any changes after the submission of Contractor's Bid (or after the date when Contractor became bound under a negotiated contract) in Laws or Regulations having an effect on the cost or time of performance of the Work, including but not limited to changes in Laws or Regulations having an effect on procuring permits and on sales, use, value-added, consumption, and other similar taxes. If Owner and Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or on the amount or extent, if any, of any adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times resulting from such changes, then within 30 days of such written notice Contractor may submit a Change Proposal, or Owner may initiate a Claim.

7.12 *Record Documents*

A. Contractor shall maintain in a safe place at the Site one printed record copy of all Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders, Work Change Directives, Field Orders, written interpretations and clarifications, and approved Shop Drawings. Contractor shall keep such record documents in good order and annotate them to show changes made during construction. These record documents, together with all approved Samples, will be available to Engineer for reference. Upon completion of the Work, Contractor shall deliver these record documents to Engineer.

7.13 *Safety and Protection*

A. Contractor shall be solely responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work. Such responsibility does not relieve Subcontractors of their responsibility for the safety of persons or property in the performance of their work, nor for compliance with applicable safety Laws and Regulations.

B. Contractor shall designate a qualified and experienced safety representative whose duties and responsibilities are the prevention of Work-related accidents and the maintenance and supervision of safety precautions and programs.

C. Contractor shall take all necessary precautions for the safety of, and shall provide the necessary protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to:

1. all persons on the Site or who may be affected by the Work;

2. all the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the Site; and

3. other property at the Site or adjacent thereto, including trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, other work in progress, utilities, and Underground Facilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

D. All damage, injury, or loss to any property referred to in Paragraph 7.13.C.2 or 7.13.C.3 caused, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by Contractor, any Subcontractor, Supplier, or any other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, shall be remedied by Contractor at its expense (except damage or loss attributable to the fault of Drawings or Specifications or to the acts or omissions of Owner or Engineer or anyone employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to the fault or negligence of Contractor or any Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them).

E. Contractor shall comply with all applicable Laws and Regulations relating to the safety of persons or property, or to the protection of persons or property from damage, injury, or loss; and shall erect and maintain all necessary safeguards for such safety and protection.

F. Contractor shall notify Owner; the owners of adjacent property; the owners of Underground Facilities and other utilities (if the identity of such owners is known to Contractor); and other contractors and utility owners performing work at or adjacent to the Site, in writing, when Contractor knows that prosecution of the Work may affect them, and shall cooperate with them in the protection, removal, relocation, and replacement of their property or work in progress.

G. Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Owner's safety programs, if any. Any Owner's safety programs that are applicable to the Work are identified or included in the Supplementary Conditions or Specifications.

H. Contractor shall inform Owner and Engineer of the specific requirements of Contractor's safety program with which Owner's and Engineer's employees and representatives must comply while at the Site.

I. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection will continue until all the Work is completed, Engineer has issued a written notice to Owner and Contractor in accordance with Paragraph 15.06.C that the Work is acceptable, and Contractor has left the Site (except as otherwise expressly provided in connection with Substantial Completion).

J. Contractor's duties and responsibilities for safety and protection will resume whenever Contractor or any Subcontractor or Supplier returns to the Site to fulfill warranty or correction obligations, or to conduct other tasks arising from the Contract Documents.

7.14 *Hazard Communication Programs*

A. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating any exchange of safety data sheets (formerly known as material safety data sheets) or other hazard communication information required to be made available to or exchanged between or among employers at the Site in accordance with Laws or Regulations.

7.15 *Emergencies*

A. In emergencies affecting the safety or protection of persons or the Work or property at the Site or adjacent thereto, Contractor is obligated to act to prevent damage, injury, or loss. Contractor shall give Engineer prompt written notice if Contractor believes that any significant changes in the Work or variations from the Contract Documents have been caused by an emergency, or are required as a result of Contractor's response to an emergency. If Engineer determines that a change in the Contract Documents is required because of an emergency or Contractor's response, a Work Change Directive or Change Order will be issued.

7.16 *Submittals*

A. *Shop Drawing and Sample Requirements*

1. Before submitting a Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall:

a. review and coordinate the Shop Drawing or Sample with other Shop Drawings and Samples and with the requirements of the Work and the Contract Documents;

b. determine and verify:

1) all field measurements, quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, installation requirements, materials, catalog numbers, and similar information with respect to the Submittal;

2) the suitability of all materials and equipment offered with respect to the indicated application, fabrication, shipping, handling, storage, assembly, and installation pertaining to the performance of the Work; and

3) all information relative to Contractor's responsibilities for means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures of construction, and safety precautions and programs incident thereto;

c. confirm that the Submittal is complete with respect to all related data included in the Submittal.

2. Each Shop Drawing or Sample must bear a stamp or specific written certification that Contractor has satisfied Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to Contractor's review of that Submittal, and that Contractor approves the Submittal.

3. With each Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall give Engineer specific written notice of any variations that the Submittal may have from the requirements of the Contract Documents. This notice must be set forth in a written communication separate from the Submittal; and, in addition, in the case of a Shop Drawing by a specific notation made on the Shop Drawing itself.

B. *Submittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples*: Contractor shall label and submit Shop Drawings and Samples to Engineer for review and approval in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals.

1. *Shop Drawings*

a. Contractor shall submit the number of copies required in the Specifications.

b. Data shown on the Shop Drawings must be complete with respect to quantities, dimensions, specified performance and design criteria, materials, and similar data to show Engineer the services, materials, and equipment Contractor proposes to provide, and to enable Engineer to review the information for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.C.

2. *Samples*

a. Contractor shall submit the number of Samples required in the Specifications.

b. Contractor shall clearly identify each Sample as to material, Supplier, pertinent data such as catalog numbers, the use for which intended and other data as Engineer may require to enable Engineer to review the Submittal for the limited purposes required by Paragraph 7.16.C.

3. Where a Shop Drawing or Sample is required by the Contract Documents or the Schedule of Submittals, any related Work performed prior to Engineer's review and approval of the pertinent submittal will be at the sole expense and responsibility of Contractor.

C. *Engineer's Review of Shop Drawings and Samples*

1. Engineer will provide timely review of Shop Drawings and Samples in accordance with the accepted Schedule of Submittals. Engineer's review and approval will be only to determine if the items covered by the Submittals will, after installation or incorporation in the Work, comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, and be compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents.

2. Engineer's review and approval will not extend to means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or to safety precautions or programs incident thereto.

3. Engineer's review and approval of a separate item as such will not indicate approval of the assembly in which the item functions.

4. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample will not relieve Contractor from responsibility for any variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents unless Contractor has complied with the requirements of Paragraph 7.16.A.3 and Engineer has given written approval of each such variation by specific written notation thereof incorporated in or accompanying the Shop Drawing or Sample. Engineer will

document any such approved variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents in a Field Order or other appropriate Contract modification.

5. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample will not relieve Contractor from responsibility for complying with the requirements of Paragraphs 7.16.A and B.

6. Engineer's review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample, or of a variation from the requirements of the Contract Documents, will not, under any circumstances, change the Contract Times or Contract Price, unless such changes are included in a Change Order.

7. Neither Engineer's receipt, review, acceptance, or approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample will result in such item becoming a Contract Document.

8. Contractor shall perform the Work in compliance with the requirements and commitments set forth in approved Shop Drawings and Samples, subject to the provisions of Paragraph 7.16.C.4.

D. *Resubmittal Procedures for Shop Drawings and Samples*

1. Contractor shall make corrections required by Engineer and shall return the required number of corrected copies of Shop Drawings and submit, as required, new Samples for review and approval. Contractor shall direct specific attention in writing to revisions other than the corrections called for by Engineer on previous Submittals.

2. Contractor shall furnish required Shop Drawing and Sample submittals with sufficient information and accuracy to obtain required approval of an item with no more than two resubmittals. Engineer will record Engineer's time for reviewing a third or subsequent resubmittal of a Shop Drawing or Sample, and Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for such time. Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges.

3. If Contractor requests a change of a previously approved Shop Drawing or Sample, Contractor shall be responsible for Engineer's charges to Owner for its review time, and Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor to secure reimbursement for such charges, unless the need for such change is beyond the control of Contractor.

E. *Submittals Other than Shop Drawings, Samples, and Owner-Delegated Designs*

1. The following provisions apply to all Submittals other than Shop Drawings, Samples, and Owner-delegated designs:

   a. Contractor shall submit all such Submittals to the Engineer in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals and pursuant to the applicable terms of the Contract Documents.

   b. Engineer will provide timely review of all such Submittals in accordance with the Schedule of Submittals and return such Submittals with a notation of either Accepted or Not Accepted. Any such Submittal that is not returned within the time established in the Schedule of Submittals will be deemed accepted.

   c. Engineer's review will be only to determine if the Submittal is acceptable under the requirements of the Contract Documents as to general form and content of the Submittal.

d. If any such Submittal is not accepted, Contractor shall confer with Engineer regarding the reason for the non-acceptance, and resubmit an acceptable document.

2. Procedures for the submittal and acceptance of the Progress Schedule, the Schedule of Submittals, and the Schedule of Values are set forth in Paragraphs 2.03. 2.04, and 2.05.

F. Owner-delegated Designs: Submittals pursuant to Owner-delegated designs are governed by the provisions of Paragraph 7.19.

7.17 *Contractor's General Warranty and Guarantee*

A. Contractor warrants and guarantees to Owner that all Work will be in accordance with the Contract Documents and will not be defective. Engineer is entitled to rely on Contractor's warranty and guarantee.

B. Owner's rights under this warranty and guarantee are in addition to, and are not limited by, Owner's rights under the correction period provisions of Paragraph 15.08. The time in which Owner may enforce its warranty and guarantee rights under this Paragraph 7.17 is limited only by applicable Laws and Regulations restricting actions to enforce such rights; provided, however, that after the end of the correction period under Paragraph 15.08:

1. Owner shall give Contractor written notice of any defective Work within 60 days of the discovery that such Work is defective; and

2. Such notice will be deemed the start of an event giving rise to a Claim under Paragraph 12.01.B, such that any related Claim must be brought within 30 days of the notice.

C. Contractor's warranty and guarantee hereunder excludes defects or damage caused by:

1. abuse, or improper modification, maintenance, or operation, by persons other than Contractor, Subcontractors, Suppliers, or any other individual or entity for whom Contractor is responsible; or

2. normal wear and tear under normal usage.

D. Contractor's obligation to perform and complete the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents is absolute. None of the following will constitute an acceptance of Work that is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, a release of Contractor's obligation to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, or a release of Owner's warranty and guarantee rights under this Paragraph 7.17:

1. Observations by Engineer;

2. Recommendation by Engineer or payment by Owner of any progress or final payment;

3. The issuance of a certificate of Substantial Completion by Engineer or any payment related thereto by Owner;

4. Use or occupancy of the Work or any part thereof by Owner;

5. Any review and approval of a Shop Drawing or Sample submittal;

6. The issuance of a notice of acceptability by Engineer;

7. The end of the correction period established in Paragraph 15.08;

8. Any inspection, test, or approval by others; or

9. Any correction of defective Work by Owner.

E. If the Contract requires the Contractor to accept the assignment of a contract entered into by Owner, then the specific warranties, guarantees, and correction obligations contained in the assigned contract will govern with respect to Contractor's performance obligations to Owner for the Work described in the assigned contract.

7.18 *Indemnification*

A. To the fullest extent permitted by Laws and Regulations, and in addition to any other obligations of Contractor under the Contract or otherwise, Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them, from losses, damages, costs, and judgments (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals, and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising from third-party claims or actions relating to or resulting from the performance or furnishing of the Work, provided that any such claim, action, loss, cost, judgment or damage is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death, or to damage to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself), including the loss of use resulting therefrom, but only to the extent caused by any negligent act or omission of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.

B. In any and all claims against Owner or Engineer, or any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, by any employee (or the survivor or personal representative of such employee) of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or any individual or entity directly or indirectly employed by any of them to perform any of the Work, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Paragraph 7.18.A will not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any such Subcontractor, Supplier, or other individual or entity under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

7.19 *Delegation of Professional Design Services*

A. Owner may require Contractor to provide professional design services for a portion of the Work by express delegation in the Contract Documents. Such delegation will specify the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy, and the Submittals that Contractor must furnish to Engineer with respect to the Owner-delegated design.

B. Contractor shall cause such Owner-delegated professional design services to be provided pursuant to the professional standard of care by a properly licensed design professional, whose signature and seal must appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and Submittals prepared by such design professional. Such design professional must issue all certifications of design required by Laws and Regulations.

C. If a Shop Drawing or other Submittal related to the Owner-delegated design is prepared by Contractor, a Subcontractor, or others for submittal to Engineer, then such Shop Drawing or other Submittal must bear the written approval of Contractor's design professional when submitted by Contractor to Engineer.

D. Owner and Engineer shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy, accuracy, and completeness of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by the design professionals retained or employed by Contractor under an Owner-delegated design, subject to the professional standard of care and the performance and design criteria stated in the Contract Documents.

E. Pursuant to this Paragraph 7.19, Engineer's review, approval, and other determinations regarding design drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, and other Submittals furnished by Contractor pursuant to an Owner-delegated design will be only for the following limited purposes:

1. Checking for conformance with the requirements of this Paragraph 7.19;

2. Confirming that Contractor (through its design professionals) has used the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents; and

3. Establishing that the design furnished by Contractor is consistent with the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

F. Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of performance or design criteria specified by Owner or Engineer.

G. Contractor is not required to provide professional services in violation of applicable Laws and Regulations.

ARTICLE 8—OTHER WORK AT THE SITE

8.01 *Other Work*

A. In addition to and apart from the Work under the Contract Documents, the Owner may perform other work at or adjacent to the Site. Such other work may be performed by Owner's employees, or through contracts between the Owner and third parties. Owner may also arrange to have third-party utility owners perform work on their utilities and facilities at or adjacent to the Site.

B. If Owner performs other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or through contracts for such other work, then Owner shall give Contractor written notice thereof prior to starting any such other work. If Owner has advance information regarding the start of any third-party utility work that Owner has arranged to take place at or adjacent to the Site, Owner shall provide such information to Contractor.

C. Contractor shall afford proper and safe access to the Site to each contractor that performs such other work, each utility owner performing other work, and Owner, if Owner is performing other work with Owner's employees, and provide a reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of materials and equipment and the execution of such other work.

D. Contractor shall do all cutting, fitting, and patching of the Work that may be required to properly connect or otherwise make its several parts come together and properly integrate with such other work. Contractor shall not endanger any work of others by cutting, excavating, or otherwise altering such work; provided, however, that Contractor may cut or alter others' work with the written consent of Engineer and the others whose work will be affected.

E. If the proper execution or results of any part of Contractor's Work depends upon work performed by others, Contractor shall inspect such other work and promptly report to Engineer in writing any delays, defects, or deficiencies in such other work that render it unavailable or unsuitable for the proper execution and results of Contractor's Work. Contractor's failure to so report will constitute an acceptance of such other work as fit and proper for integration with Contractor's Work except for latent defects and deficiencies in such other work.

F. The provisions of this article are not applicable to work that is performed by third-party utilities or other third-party entities without a contract with Owner, or that is performed without having been arranged by Owner. If such work occurs, then any related delay, disruption, or interference incurred by Contractor is governed by the provisions of Paragraph 4.05.C.3.

8.02 *Coordination*

A. If Owner intends to contract with others for the performance of other work at or adjacent to the Site, to perform other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, or to arrange to have utility owners perform work at or adjacent to the Site, the following will be set forth in the Supplementary Conditions or provided to Contractor prior to the start of any such other work:

1. The identity of the individual or entity that will have authority and responsibility for coordination of the activities among the various contractors;

2. An itemization of the specific matters to be covered by such authority and responsibility; and

3. The extent of such authority and responsibilities.

B. Unless otherwise provided in the Supplementary Conditions, Owner shall have sole authority and responsibility for such coordination.

8.03 *Legal Relationships*

A. If, in the course of performing other work for Owner at or adjacent to the Site, the Owner's employees, any other contractor working for Owner, or any utility owner that Owner has arranged to perform work, causes damage to the Work or to the property of Contractor or its Subcontractors, or delays, disrupts, interferes with, or increases the scope or cost of the performance of the Work, through actions or inaction, then Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times. Contractor must submit any Change Proposal seeking an equitable adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times under this paragraph within 30 days of the damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering event. The entitlement to, and extent of, any such equitable adjustment will take into account information (if any) regarding such other work that was provided to Contractor in the Contract Documents prior to the submittal of the Bid or the final negotiation of the terms of the Contract, and any remedies available to Contractor under Laws or Regulations concerning utility action or inaction. When applicable, any such equitable adjustment in Contract Price will be conditioned on Contractor assigning to Owner all Contractor's rights against such other contractor or utility owner with respect to the damage, delay, disruption, or interference that is the subject of the adjustment. Contractor's entitlement to an adjustment of the Contract Times or Contract Price is subject to the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.

B. Contractor shall take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damaging, delaying, disrupting, or interfering with the work of Owner, any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site.

1. If Contractor fails to take such measures and as a result damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any such other contractor or utility owner, then Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor, and assign to such other contractor or utility owner the Owner's contractual rights against Contractor with respect to the breach of the obligations set forth in this Paragraph 8.03.B.

2. When Owner is performing other work at or adjacent to the Site with Owner's employees, Contractor shall be liable to Owner for damage to such other work, and for the reasonable direct delay, disruption, and interference costs incurred by Owner as a result of Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures with respect to Owner's other work. In response to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference, Owner may impose a set-off against payments due Contractor.

C. If Contractor damages, delays, disrupts, or interferes with the work of any other contractor, or any utility owner performing other work at or adjacent to the Site, through Contractor's failure to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid such impacts, or if any claim arising out of Contractor's actions, inactions, or negligence in performance of the Work at or adjacent to the Site is made by any such other contractor or utility owner against Contractor, Owner, or Engineer, then Contractor shall (1) promptly attempt to settle the claim as to all parties through negotiations with such other contractor or utility owner, or otherwise resolve the claim by arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding or at law, and (2) indemnify and hold harmless Owner and Engineer, and the officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants and subcontractors of each and any of them from and against any such claims, and against all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such damage, delay, disruption, or interference.

ARTICLE 9—OWNER'S RESPONSIBILITIES

9.01 *Communications to Contractor*

A. Except as otherwise provided in these General Conditions, Owner shall issue all communications to Contractor through Engineer.

9.02 *Replacement of Engineer*

A. Owner may at its discretion appoint an engineer to replace Engineer, provided Contractor makes no reasonable objection to the replacement engineer. The replacement engineer's status under the Contract Documents will be that of the former Engineer.

9.03 *Furnish Data*

A. Owner shall promptly furnish the data required of Owner under the Contract Documents.

9.04 *Pay When Due*

A. Owner shall make payments to Contractor when they are due as provided in the Agreement.

9.05 *Lands and Easements; Reports, Tests, and Drawings*

A. Owner's duties with respect to providing lands and easements are set forth in Paragraph 5.01.

B. Owner's duties with respect to providing engineering surveys to establish reference points are set forth in Paragraph 4.03.

C. Article 5 refers to Owner's identifying and making available to Contractor copies of reports of explorations and tests of conditions at the Site, and drawings of physical conditions relating to existing surface or subsurface structures at the Site.

9.06 *Insurance*

A. Owner's responsibilities, if any, with respect to purchasing and maintaining liability and property insurance are set forth in Article 6.

9.07 *Change Orders*

A. Owner's responsibilities with respect to Change Orders are set forth in Article 11.

9.08 *Inspections, Tests, and Approvals*

A. Owner's responsibility with respect to certain inspections, tests, and approvals is set forth in Paragraph 14.02.B.

9.09 *Limitations on Owner's Responsibilities*

A. The Owner shall not supervise, direct, or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Owner will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

9.10 *Undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition*

A. Owner's responsibility in respect to an undisclosed Hazardous Environmental Condition is set forth in Paragraph 5.06.

9.11 *Evidence of Financial Arrangements*

A. Upon request of Contractor, Owner shall furnish Contractor reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to satisfy Owner's obligations under the Contract (including obligations under proposed changes in the Work).

9.12 *Safety Programs*

A. While at the Site, Owner's employees and representatives shall comply with the specific applicable requirements of Contractor's safety programs of which Owner has been informed.

B. Owner shall furnish copies of any applicable Owner safety programs to Contractor.

ARTICLE 10—ENGINEER'S STATUS DURING CONSTRUCTION

10.01 *Owner's Representative*

A. Engineer will be Owner's representative during the construction period. The duties and responsibilities and the limitations of authority of Engineer as Owner's representative during construction are set forth in the Contract.

10.02 *Visits to Site*

A. Engineer will make visits to the Site at intervals appropriate to the various stages of construction as Engineer deems necessary in order to observe, as an experienced and qualified design professional, the progress that has been made and the quality of the various aspects of Contractor's executed Work. Based on information obtained during such visits and observations, Engineer, for the benefit of Owner, will determine, in general, if the Work is proceeding in accordance with the Contract Documents. Engineer will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous inspections on the Site to check the quality or quantity of the Work. Engineer's efforts will be directed toward providing for Owner a greater degree of confidence that the completed Work will conform generally to the Contract Documents. On the basis of such visits and observations, Engineer will keep Owner informed of the progress of the Work and will endeavor to guard Owner against defective Work.

B. Engineer's visits and observations are subject to all the limitations on Engineer's authority and responsibility set forth in Paragraph 10.07. Particularly, but without limitation, during or as a result of Engineer's visits or observations of Contractor's Work, Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work.

10.03 *Resident Project Representative*

A. If Owner and Engineer have agreed that Engineer will furnish a Resident Project Representative to represent Engineer at the Site and assist Engineer in observing the progress and quality of the Work, then the authority and responsibilities of any such Resident Project Representative will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions, and limitations on the responsibilities thereof will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions and in Paragraph 10.07.

B. If Owner designates an individual or entity who is not Engineer's consultant, agent, or employee to represent Owner at the Site, then the responsibilities and authority of such individual or entity will be as provided in the Supplementary Conditions.

10.04 *Engineer's Authority*

A. Engineer has the authority to reject Work in accordance with Article 14.

B. Engineer's authority as to Submittals is set forth in Paragraph 7.16.

C. Engineer's authority as to design drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications and other Submittals from Contractor in response to Owner's delegation (if any) to Contractor of professional design services, is set forth in Paragraph 7.19.

D. Engineer's authority as to changes in the Work is set forth in Article 11.

E. Engineer's authority as to Applications for Payment is set forth in Article 15.

10.05 *Determinations for Unit Price Work*

A. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor as set forth in Paragraph 13.03.

10.06 *Decisions on Requirements of Contract Documents and Acceptability of Work*

A. Engineer will render decisions regarding the requirements of the Contract Documents, and judge the acceptability of the Work, pursuant to the specific procedures set forth herein for initial interpretations, Change Proposals, and acceptance of the Work. In rendering such decisions and judgments, Engineer will not show partiality to Owner or Contractor, and will not be liable to Owner, Contractor, or others in connection with any proceedings, interpretations, decisions, or judgments conducted or rendered in good faith.

10.07 *Limitations on Engineer's Authority and Responsibilities*

A. Neither Engineer's authority or responsibility under this Article 10 or under any other provision of the Contract, nor any decision made by Engineer in good faith either to exercise or not exercise such authority or responsibility or the undertaking, exercise, or performance of any authority or responsibility by Engineer, will create, impose, or give rise to any duty in contract, tort, or otherwise owed by Engineer to Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or to any surety for or employee or agent of any of them.

B. Engineer will not supervise, direct, control, or have authority over or be responsible for Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of Contractor to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to the performance of the Work. Engineer will not be responsible for Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

C. Engineer will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of Contractor or of any Subcontractor, any Supplier, or of any other individual or entity performing any of the Work.

D. Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, and all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates of inspection, tests and approvals, and other documentation required to be delivered by Contractor under Paragraph 15.06.A, will only be to determine generally that their content complies with the requirements of, and in the case of certificates of inspections, tests, and approvals, that the results certified indicate compliance with the Contract Documents.

E. The limitations upon authority and responsibility set forth in this Paragraph 10.07 also apply to the Resident Project Representative, if any.

10.08 *Compliance with Safety Program*

A. While at the Site, Engineer's employees and representatives will comply with the specific applicable requirements of Owner's and Contractor's safety programs of which Engineer has been informed.

ARTICLE 11—CHANGES TO THE CONTRACT

11.01 *Amending and Supplementing the Contract*

A. The Contract may be amended or supplemented by a Change Order, a Work Change Directive, or a Field Order.

B. If an amendment or supplement to the Contract includes a change in the Contract Price or the Contract Times, such amendment or supplement must be set forth in a Change Order.

C. All changes to the Contract that involve (1) the performance or acceptability of the Work, (2) the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), or (3) other engineering or technical matters, must be supported by Engineer's recommendation. Owner and Contractor may amend other terms and conditions of the Contract without the recommendation of the Engineer.

11.02 *Change Orders*

A. Owner and Contractor shall execute appropriate Change Orders covering:

1. Changes in Contract Price or Contract Times which are agreed to by the parties, including any undisputed sum or amount of time for Work actually performed in accordance with a Work Change Directive;

2. Changes in Contract Price resulting from an Owner set-off, unless Contractor has duly contested such set-off;

3. Changes in the Work which are: (a) ordered by Owner pursuant to Paragraph 11.05, (b) required because of Owner's acceptance of defective Work under Paragraph 14.04 or Owner's correction of defective Work under Paragraph 14.07, or (c) agreed to by the parties, subject to the need for Engineer's recommendation if the change in the Work involves the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise) or other engineering or technical matters; and

4. Changes that embody the substance of any final and binding results under: Paragraph 11.03.B, resolving the impact of a Work Change Directive; Paragraph 11.09, concerning Change Proposals; Article 12, Claims; Paragraph 13.02.D, final adjustments resulting from allowances; Paragraph 13.03.D, final adjustments relating to determination of quantities for Unit Price Work; and similar provisions.

B. If Owner or Contractor refuses to execute a Change Order that is required to be executed under the terms of Paragraph 11.02.A, it will be deemed to be of full force and effect, as if fully executed.

11.03 *Work Change Directives*

A. A Work Change Directive will not change the Contract Price or the Contract Times but is evidence that the parties expect that the modification ordered or documented by a Work Change Directive will be incorporated in a subsequently issued Change Order, following negotiations by the parties as to the Work Change Directive's effect, if any, on the Contract Price and Contract Times; or, if negotiations are unsuccessful, by a determination under the terms of the Contract Documents governing adjustments, expressly including Paragraph 11.07 regarding change of Contract Price.

B. If Owner has issued a Work Change Directive and:

1. Contractor believes that an adjustment in Contract Times or Contract Price is necessary, then Contractor shall submit any Change Proposal seeking such an adjustment no later than 30 days after the completion of the Work set out in the Work Change Directive.

2. Owner believes that an adjustment in Contract Times or Contract Price is necessary, then Owner shall submit any Claim seeking such an adjustment no later than 60 days after issuance of the Work Change Directive.

11.04 *Field Orders*

A. Engineer may authorize minor changes in the Work if the changes do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Price or the Contract Times and are compatible with the design concept of the completed Project as a functioning whole as indicated by the Contract Documents. Such changes will be accomplished by a Field Order and will be binding on Owner and also on Contractor, which shall perform the Work involved promptly.

B. If Contractor believes that a Field Order justifies an adjustment in the Contract Price or Contract Times, then before proceeding with the Work at issue, Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal as provided herein.

11.05 *Owner-Authorized Changes in the Work*

A. Without invalidating the Contract and without notice to any surety, Owner may, at any time or from time to time, order additions, deletions, or revisions in the Work. Changes involving the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise) or other engineering or technical matters will be supported by Engineer's recommendation.

B. Such changes in the Work may be accomplished by a Change Order, if Owner and Contractor have agreed as to the effect, if any, of the changes on Contract Times or Contract Price; or by a Work Change Directive. Upon receipt of any such document, Contractor shall promptly proceed with the Work involved; or, in the case of a deletion in the Work, promptly cease construction activities with respect to such deleted Work. Added or revised Work must be performed under the applicable conditions of the Contract Documents.

C. Nothing in this Paragraph 11.05 obligates Contractor to undertake work that Contractor reasonably concludes cannot be performed in a manner consistent with Contractor's safety obligations under the Contract Documents or Laws and Regulations.

11.06 *Unauthorized Changes in the Work*

A. Contractor shall not be entitled to an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times with respect to any work performed that is not required by the Contract Documents, as amended, modified, or supplemented, except in the case of an emergency as provided in Paragraph 7.15 or in the case of uncovering Work as provided in Paragraph 14.05.C.2.

11.07 *Change of Contract Price*

A. The Contract Price may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Price must comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.09. Any Claim for an adjustment of Contract Price must comply with the provisions of Article 12.

B. An adjustment in the Contract Price will be determined as follows:

1. Where the Work involved is covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by application of such unit prices to the quantities of the items involved (subject to the provisions of Paragraph 13.03);
2. Where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents, then by a mutually agreed lump sum (which may include an allowance for overhead and profit not necessarily in accordance with Paragraph 11.07.C.2); or
3. Where the Work involved is not covered by unit prices contained in the Contract Documents and the parties do not reach mutual agreement to a lump sum, then on the basis of the Cost of the Work (determined as provided in Paragraph 13.01) plus a Contractor's fee for overhead and profit (determined as provided in Paragraph 11.07.C).

C. *Contractor's Fee*: When applicable, the Contractor's fee for overhead and profit will be determined as follows:
   1. A mutually acceptable fixed fee; or
   2. If a fixed fee is not agreed upon, then a fee based on the following percentages of the various portions of the Cost of the Work:
      a. For costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.B.1 and 13.01.B.2, the Contractor's fee will be 15 percent;
      b. For costs incurred under Paragraph 13.01.B.3, the Contractor's fee will be 5 percent;
      c. Where one or more tiers of subcontracts are on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee and no fixed fee is agreed upon, the intent of Paragraphs 11.07.C.2.a and 11.07.C.2.b is that the Contractor's fee will be based on: (1) a fee of 15 percent of the costs incurred under Paragraphs 13.01.B.1 and 13.01.B.2 by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, at whatever tier, and (2) with respect to Contractor itself and to any Subcontractors of a tier higher than that of the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work, a fee of 5 percent of the amount (fee plus underlying costs incurred) attributable to the next lower tier Subcontractor; provided, however, that for any such subcontracted Work the maximum total fee to be paid by Owner will be no greater than 27 percent of the costs incurred by the Subcontractor that actually performs the Work;
      d. No fee will be payable on the basis of costs itemized under Paragraphs 13.01.B.4, 13.01.B.5, and 13.01.C;
      e. The amount of credit to be allowed by Contractor to Owner for any change which results in a net decrease in Cost of the Work will be the amount of the actual net decrease in Cost of the Work and a deduction of an additional amount equal to 5 percent of such actual net decrease in Cost of the Work; and
      f. When both additions and credits are involved in any one change or Change Proposal, the adjustment in Contractor's fee will be computed by determining the sum of the costs in each of the cost categories in Paragraph 13.01.B (specifically, payroll costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.1; incorporated materials and equipment costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.2; Subcontract costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.3; special consultants costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.4; and other costs, Paragraph 13.01.B.5) and applying to each such cost category sum the appropriate fee from Paragraphs 11.07.C.2.a through 11.07.C.2.e, inclusive.

11.08 *Change of Contract Times*

A. The Contract Times may only be changed by a Change Order. Any Change Proposal for an adjustment in the Contract Times must comply with the provisions of Paragraph 11.09. Any Claim for an adjustment in the Contract Times must comply with the provisions of Article 12.

B. Delay, disruption, and interference in the Work, and any related changes in Contract Times, are addressed in and governed by Paragraph 4.05.

11.09 *Change Proposals*

A. *Purpose and Content*: Contractor shall submit a Change Proposal to Engineer to request an adjustment in the Contract Times or Contract Price; contest an initial decision by Engineer concerning the requirements of the Contract Documents or relating to the acceptability of the Work under the Contract Documents; challenge a set-off against payment due; or seek other relief under the Contract. The Change Proposal will specify any proposed change in Contract Times or Contract Price, or other proposed relief, and explain the reason for the proposed change, with citations to any governing or applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. Each Change Proposal will address only one issue, or a set of closely related issues.

B. *Change Proposal Procedures*

1. *Submittal*: Contractor shall submit each Change Proposal to Engineer within 30 days after the start of the event giving rise thereto, or after such initial decision.

2. *Supporting Data*: The Contractor shall submit supporting data, including the proposed change in Contract Price or Contract Time (if any), to the Engineer and Owner within 15 days after the submittal of the Change Proposal.

    a. Change Proposals based on or related to delay, interruption, or interference must comply with the provisions of Paragraphs 4.05.D and 4.05.E.

    b. Change proposals related to a change of Contract Price must include full and detailed accounts of materials incorporated into the Work and labor and equipment used for the subject Work.

    The supporting data must be accompanied by a written statement that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that any requested time or price adjustment is the entire adjustment to which Contractor believes it is entitled as a result of said event.

3. *Engineer's Initial Review*: Engineer will advise Owner regarding the Change Proposal, and consider any comments or response from Owner regarding the Change Proposal. If in its discretion Engineer concludes that additional supporting data is needed before conducting a full review and making a decision regarding the Change Proposal, then Engineer may request that Contractor submit such additional supporting data by a date specified by Engineer, prior to Engineer beginning its full review of the Change Proposal.

4. *Engineer's Full Review and Action on the Change Proposal*: Upon receipt of Contractor's supporting data (including any additional data requested by Engineer), Engineer will conduct a full review of each Change Proposal and, within 30 days after such receipt of the Contractor's supporting data, either approve the Change Proposal in whole, deny it in whole, or approve it in part and deny it in part. Such actions must be in writing, with a copy provided to Owner and Contractor. If Engineer does not take action on the Change

Proposal within 30 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of Engineer's inaction the Change Proposal is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial under Article 12.

5. *Binding Decision*: Engineer's decision is final and binding upon Owner and Contractor, unless Owner or Contractor appeals the decision by filing a Claim under Article 12.

C. *Resolution of Certain Change Proposals*: If the Change Proposal does not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters, then Engineer will notify the parties in writing that the Engineer is unable to resolve the Change Proposal. For purposes of further resolution of such a Change Proposal, such notice will be deemed a denial, and Contractor may choose to seek resolution under the terms of Article 12.

D. *Post-Completion*: Contractor shall not submit any Change Proposals after Engineer issues a written recommendation of final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06.B.

11.10 *Notification to Surety*

A. If the provisions of any bond require notice to be given to a surety of any change affecting the general scope of the Work or the provisions of the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, Contract Price or Contract Times), the giving of any such notice will be Contractor's responsibility. The amount of each applicable bond will be adjusted to reflect the effect of any such change.

ARTICLE 12—CLAIMS

12.01 *Claims*

A. *Claims Process*: The following disputes between Owner and Contractor are subject to the Claims process set forth in this article:

1. Appeals by Owner or Contractor of Engineer's decisions regarding Change Proposals;

2. Owner demands for adjustments in the Contract Price or Contract Times, or other relief under the Contract Documents;

3. Disputes that Engineer has been unable to address because they do not involve the design (as set forth in the Drawings, Specifications, or otherwise), the acceptability of the Work, or other engineering or technical matters; and

4. Subject to the waiver provisions of Paragraph 15.07, any dispute arising after Engineer has issued a written recommendation of final payment pursuant to Paragraph 15.06.B.

B. *Submittal of Claim*: The party submitting a Claim shall deliver it directly to the other party to the Contract promptly (but in no event later than 30 days) after the start of the event giving rise thereto; in the case of appeals regarding Change Proposals within 30 days of the decision under appeal. The party submitting the Claim shall also furnish a copy to the Engineer, for its information only. The responsibility to substantiate a Claim rests with the party making the Claim. In the case of a Claim by Contractor seeking an increase in the Contract Times or Contract Price, Contractor shall certify that the Claim is made in good faith, that the supporting data are accurate and complete, and that to the best of Contractor's knowledge

and belief the amount of time or money requested accurately reflects the full amount to which Contractor is entitled.

C. *Review and Resolution*: The party receiving a Claim shall review it thoroughly, giving full consideration to its merits. The two parties shall seek to resolve the Claim through the exchange of information and direct negotiations. The parties may extend the time for resolving the Claim by mutual agreement. All actions taken on a Claim will be stated in writing and submitted to the other party, with a copy to Engineer.

D. *Mediation*

1. At any time after initiation of a Claim, Owner and Contractor may mutually agree to mediation of the underlying dispute. The agreement to mediate will stay the Claim submittal and response process.

2. If Owner and Contractor agree to mediation, then after 60 days from such agreement, either Owner or Contractor may unilaterally terminate the mediation process, and the Claim submittal and decision process will resume as of the date of the termination. If the mediation proceeds but is unsuccessful in resolving the dispute, the Claim submittal and decision process will resume as of the date of the conclusion of the mediation, as determined by the mediator.

3. Owner and Contractor shall each pay one-half of the mediator's fees and costs.

E. *Partial Approval*: If the party receiving a Claim approves the Claim in part and denies it in part, such action will be final and binding unless within 30 days of such action the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for final resolution of disputes.

F. *Denial of Claim*: If efforts to resolve a Claim are not successful, the party receiving the Claim may deny it by giving written notice of denial to the other party. If the receiving party does not take action on the Claim within 90 days, then either Owner or Contractor may at any time thereafter submit a letter to the other party indicating that as a result of the inaction, the Claim is deemed denied, thereby commencing the time for appeal of the denial. A denial of the Claim will be final and binding unless within 30 days of the denial the other party invokes the procedure set forth in Article 17 for the final resolution of disputes.

G. *Final and Binding Results*: If the parties reach a mutual agreement regarding a Claim, whether through approval of the Claim, direct negotiations, mediation, or otherwise; or if a Claim is approved in part and denied in part, or denied in full, and such actions become final and binding; then the results of the agreement or action on the Claim will be incorporated in a Change Order or other written document to the extent they affect the Contract, including the Work, the Contract Times, or the Contract Price.

ARTICLE 13—COST OF THE WORK; ALLOWANCES; UNIT PRICE WORK

13.01 *Cost of the Work*

A. *Purposes for Determination of Cost of the Work*: The term Cost of the Work means the sum of all costs necessary for the proper performance of the Work at issue, as further defined below. The provisions of this Paragraph 13.01 are used for two distinct purposes:

1. To determine Cost of the Work when Cost of the Work is a component of the Contract Price, under cost-plus-fee, time-and-materials, or other cost-based terms; or

2. When needed to determine the value of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price. When the value of any such adjustment is determined on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor is entitled only to those additional or incremental costs required because of the change in the Work or because of the event giving rise to the adjustment.

B. *Costs Included*: Except as otherwise may be agreed to in writing by Owner, costs included in the Cost of the Work will be in amounts no higher than those commonly incurred in the locality of the Project, will not include any of the costs itemized in Paragraph 13.01.C, and will include only the following items:

1. Payroll costs for employees in the direct employ of Contractor in the performance of the Work under schedules of job classifications agreed upon by Owner and Contractor in advance of the subject Work. Such employees include, without limitation, superintendents, foremen, safety managers, safety representatives, and other personnel employed full time on the Work. Payroll costs for employees not employed full time on the Work will be apportioned on the basis of their time spent on the Work. Payroll costs include, but are not limited to, salaries and wages plus the cost of fringe benefits, which include social security contributions, unemployment, excise, and payroll taxes, workers' compensation, health and retirement benefits, sick leave, and vacation and holiday pay applicable thereto. The expenses of performing Work outside of regular working hours, on Saturday, Sunday, or legal holidays, will be included in the above to the extent authorized by Owner.

2. Cost of all materials and equipment furnished and incorporated in the Work, including costs of transportation and storage thereof, and Suppliers' field services required in connection therewith. All cash discounts accrue to Contractor unless Owner deposits funds with Contractor with which to make payments, in which case the cash discounts will accrue to Owner. All trade discounts, rebates, and refunds and returns from sale of surplus materials and equipment will accrue to Owner, and Contractor shall make provisions so that they may be obtained.

3. Payments made by Contractor to Subcontractors for Work performed by Subcontractors. If required by Owner, Contractor shall obtain competitive bids from subcontractors acceptable to Owner and Contractor and shall deliver such bids to Owner, which will then determine, with the advice of Engineer, which bids, if any, will be acceptable. If any subcontract provides that the Subcontractor is to be paid on the basis of Cost of the Work plus a fee, the Subcontractor's Cost of the Work and fee will be determined in the same manner as Contractor's Cost of the Work and fee as provided in this Paragraph 13.01.

4. Costs of special consultants (including but not limited to engineers, architects, testing laboratories, surveyors, attorneys, and accountants) employed or retained for services specifically related to the Work.

5. Other costs consisting of the following:

a. The proportion of necessary transportation, travel, and subsistence expenses of Contractor's employees incurred in discharge of duties connected with the Work.

b. Cost, including transportation and maintenance, of all materials, supplies, equipment, machinery, appliances, office, and temporary facilities at the Site, which are

consumed in the performance of the Work, and cost, less market value, of such items used but not consumed which remain the property of Contractor.

1) In establishing included costs for materials such as scaffolding, plating, or sheeting, consideration will be given to the actual or the estimated life of the material for use on other projects; or rental rates may be established on the basis of purchase or salvage value of such items, whichever is less. Contractor will not be eligible for compensation for such items in an amount that exceeds the purchase cost of such item.

c. *Construction Equipment Rental*

1) Rentals of all construction equipment and machinery, and the parts thereof, in accordance with rental agreements approved by Owner as to price (including any surcharge or special rates applicable to overtime use of the construction equipment or machinery), and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal thereof. All such costs will be in accordance with the terms of said rental agreements. The rental of any such equipment, machinery, or parts must cease when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the Work.

2) Costs for equipment and machinery owned by Contractor or a Contractor-related entity will be paid at a rate shown for such equipment in the equipment rental rate book specified in the Supplementary Conditions. An hourly rate will be computed by dividing the monthly rates by 176. These computed rates will include all operating costs.

3) With respect to Work that is the result of a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price ("changed Work"), included costs will be based on the time the equipment or machinery is in use on the changed Work and the costs of transportation, loading, unloading, assembly, dismantling, and removal when directly attributable to the changed Work. The cost of any such equipment or machinery, or parts thereof, must cease to accrue when the use thereof is no longer necessary for the changed Work.

d. Sales, consumer, use, and other similar taxes related to the Work, and for which Contractor is liable, as imposed by Laws and Regulations.

e. Deposits lost for causes other than negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, and royalty payments and fees for permits and licenses.

f. Losses and damages (and related expenses) caused by damage to the Work, not compensated by insurance or otherwise, sustained by Contractor in connection with the performance of the Work (except losses and damages within the deductible amounts of builder's risk or other property insurance established in accordance with Paragraph 6.04), provided such losses and damages have resulted from causes other than the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable. Such losses include settlements made with the written consent and approval of Owner. No such losses, damages, and expenses will be included in the Cost of the Work for the purpose of determining Contractor's fee.

g. The cost of utilities, fuel, and sanitary facilities at the Site.

h. Minor expenses such as communication service at the Site, express and courier services, and similar petty cash items in connection with the Work.

i. The costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance that Contractor is required by the Contract Documents to purchase and maintain.

C. *Costs Excluded*: The term Cost of the Work does not include any of the following items:

1. Payroll costs and other compensation of Contractor's officers, executives, principals, general managers, engineers, architects, estimators, attorneys, auditors, accountants, purchasing and contracting agents, expediters, timekeepers, clerks, and other personnel employed by Contractor, whether at the Site or in Contractor's principal or branch office for general administration of the Work and not specifically included in the agreed upon schedule of job classifications referred to in Paragraph 13.01.B.1 or specifically covered by Paragraph 13.01.B.4. The payroll costs and other compensation excluded here are to be considered administrative costs covered by the Contractor's fee.

2. The cost of purchasing, renting, or furnishing small tools and hand tools.

3. Expenses of Contractor's principal and branch offices other than Contractor's office at the Site.

4. Any part of Contractor's capital expenses, including interest on Contractor's capital employed for the Work and charges against Contractor for delinquent payments.

5. Costs due to the negligence of Contractor, any Subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or for whose acts any of them may be liable, including but not limited to, the correction of defective Work, disposal of materials or equipment wrongly supplied, and making good any damage to property.

6. Expenses incurred in preparing and advancing Claims.

7. Other overhead or general expense costs of any kind and the costs of any item not specifically and expressly included in Paragraph 13.01.B.

D. *Contractor's Fee*

1. When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of cost-plus-a-fee, then:

a. Contractor's fee for the Work set forth in the Contract Documents as of the Effective Date of the Contract will be determined as set forth in the Agreement.

b. for any Work covered by a Change Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price on the basis of Cost of the Work, Contractor's fee will be determined as follows:

1) When the fee for the Work as a whole is a percentage of the Cost of the Work, the fee will automatically adjust as the Cost of the Work changes.

2) When the fee for the Work as a whole is a fixed fee, the fee for any additions or deletions will be determined in accordance with Paragraph 11.07.C.2.

2. When the Work as a whole is performed on the basis of a stipulated sum, or any other basis other than cost-plus-a-fee, then Contractor's fee for any Work covered by a Change

Order, Change Proposal, Claim, set-off, or other adjustment in Contract Price on the basis of Cost of the Work will be determined in accordance with Paragraph 11.07.C.2.

E. *Documentation and Audit*: Whenever the Cost of the Work for any purpose is to be determined pursuant to this Article 13, Contractor and pertinent Subcontractors will establish and maintain records of the costs in accordance with generally accepted accounting practices. Subject to prior written notice, Owner will be afforded reasonable access, during normal business hours, to all Contractor's accounts, records, books, correspondence, instructions, drawings, receipts, vouchers, memoranda, and similar data relating to the Cost of the Work and Contractor's fee. Contractor shall preserve all such documents for a period of three years after the final payment by Owner. Pertinent Subcontractors will afford such access to Owner, and preserve such documents, to the same extent required of Contractor.

13.02 *Allowances*

A. It is understood that Contractor has included in the Contract Price all allowances so named in the Contract Documents and shall cause the Work so covered to be performed for such sums and by such persons or entities as may be acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

B. *Cash Allowances*: Contractor agrees that:

1. the cash allowances include the cost to Contractor (less any applicable trade discounts) of materials and equipment required by the allowances to be delivered at the Site, and all applicable taxes; and

2. Contractor's costs for unloading and handling on the Site, labor, installation, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for the cash allowances have been included in the Contract Price and not in the allowances, and no demand for additional payment for any of the foregoing will be valid.

C. *Owner's Contingency Allowance*: Contractor agrees that an Owner's contingency allowance, if any, is for the sole use of Owner to cover unanticipated costs.

D. Prior to final payment, an appropriate Change Order will be issued as recommended by Engineer to reflect actual amounts due Contractor for Work covered by allowances, and the Contract Price will be correspondingly adjusted.

13.03 *Unit Price Work*

A. Where the Contract Documents provide that all or part of the Work is to be Unit Price Work, initially the Contract Price will be deemed to include for all Unit Price Work an amount equal to the sum of the unit price for each separately identified item of Unit Price Work times the estimated quantity of each item as indicated in the Agreement.

B. The estimated quantities of items of Unit Price Work are not guaranteed and are solely for the purpose of comparison of Bids and determining an initial Contract Price. Payments to Contractor for Unit Price Work will be based on actual quantities.

C. Each unit price will be deemed to include an amount considered by Contractor to be adequate to cover Contractor's overhead and profit for each separately identified item.

D. Engineer will determine the actual quantities and classifications of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor. Engineer will review with Contractor the Engineer's preliminary determinations on such matters before rendering a written decision thereon (by recommendation of an Application for Payment or otherwise). Engineer's written decision

thereon will be final and binding (except as modified by Engineer to reflect changed factual conditions or more accurate data) upon Owner and Contractor, and the final adjustment of Contract Price will be set forth in a Change Order, subject to the provisions of the following paragraph.

E. *Adjustments in Unit Price*

1. Contractor or Owner shall be entitled to an adjustment in the unit price with respect to an item of Unit Price Work if:

a. the quantity of the item of Unit Price Work performed by Contractor differs materially and significantly from the estimated quantity of such item indicated in the Agreement; and

b. Contractor's unit costs to perform the item of Unit Price Work have changed materially and significantly as a result of the quantity change.

2. The adjustment in unit price will account for and be coordinated with any related changes in quantities of other items of Work, and in Contractor's costs to perform such other Work, such that the resulting overall change in Contract Price is equitable to Owner and Contractor.

3. Adjusted unit prices will apply to all units of that item.

ARTICLE 14—TESTS AND INSPECTIONS; CORRECTION, REMOVAL, OR ACCEPTANCE OF DEFECTIVE WORK

14.01 *Access to Work*

A. Owner, Engineer, their consultants and other representatives and personnel of Owner, independent testing laboratories, and authorities having jurisdiction have access to the Site and the Work at reasonable times for their observation, inspection, and testing. Contractor shall provide them proper and safe conditions for such access and advise them of Contractor's safety procedures and programs so that they may comply with such procedures and programs as applicable.

14.02 *Tests, Inspections, and Approvals*

A. Contractor shall give Engineer timely notice of readiness of the Work (or specific parts thereof) for all required inspections and tests, and shall cooperate with inspection and testing personnel to facilitate required inspections and tests.

B. Owner shall retain and pay for the services of an independent inspector, testing laboratory, or other qualified individual or entity to perform all inspections and tests expressly required by the Contract Documents to be furnished and paid for by Owner, except that costs incurred in connection with tests or inspections of covered Work will be governed by the provisions of Paragraph 14.05.

C. If Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction require any Work (or part thereof) specifically to be inspected, tested, or approved by an employee or other representative of such public body, Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such inspections, tests, or approvals, pay all costs in connection therewith, and furnish Engineer the required certificates of inspection or approval.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for arranging, obtaining, and paying for all inspections and tests required:

1. by the Contract Documents, unless the Contract Documents expressly allocate responsibility for a specific inspection or test to Owner;

2. to attain Owner's and Engineer's acceptance of materials or equipment to be incorporated in the Work;

3. by manufacturers of equipment furnished under the Contract Documents;

4. for testing, adjusting, and balancing of mechanical, electrical, and other equipment to be incorporated into the Work; and

5. for acceptance of materials, mix designs, or equipment submitted for approval prior to Contractor's purchase thereof for incorporation in the Work.

Such inspections and tests will be performed by independent inspectors, testing laboratories, or other qualified individuals or entities acceptable to Owner and Engineer.

E. If the Contract Documents require the Work (or part thereof) to be approved by Owner, Engineer, or another designated individual or entity, then Contractor shall assume full responsibility for arranging and obtaining such approvals.

F. If any Work (or the work of others) that is to be inspected, tested, or approved is covered by Contractor without written concurrence of Engineer, Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for observation. Such uncovering will be at Contractor's expense unless Contractor had given Engineer timely notice of Contractor's intention to cover the same and Engineer had not acted with reasonable promptness in response to such notice.

14.03 *Defective Work*

A. *Contractor's Obligation*: It is Contractor's obligation to assure that the Work is not defective.

B. *Engineer's Authority*: Engineer has the authority to determine whether Work is defective, and to reject defective Work.

C. *Notice of Defects*: Prompt written notice of all defective Work of which Owner or Engineer has actual knowledge will be given to Contractor.

D. *Correction, or Removal and Replacement*: Promptly after receipt of written notice of defective Work, Contractor shall correct all such defective Work, whether or not fabricated, installed, or completed, or, if Engineer has rejected the defective Work, remove it from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective.

E. *Preservation of Warranties*: When correcting defective Work, Contractor shall take no action that would void or otherwise impair Owner's special warranty and guarantee, if any, on said Work.

F. *Costs and Damages*: In addition to its correction, removal, and replacement obligations with respect to defective Work, Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to defective Work, including but not limited to the cost of the inspection, testing, correction, removal, replacement, or reconstruction of such defective Work, fines levied against Owner by governmental authorities because the Work is defective, and the costs of repair or replacement of work of others resulting from defective Work. Prior to final payment, if Owner and Contractor are unable to agree as to the measure of such claims, costs,

losses, and damages resulting from defective Work, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

14.04 *Acceptance of Defective Work*

A. If, instead of requiring correction or removal and replacement of defective Work, Owner prefers to accept it, Owner may do so (subject, if such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, to Engineer's confirmation that such acceptance is in general accord with the design intent and applicable engineering principles, and will not endanger public safety). Contractor shall pay all claims, costs, losses, and damages attributable to Owner's evaluation of and determination to accept such defective Work (such costs to be approved by Engineer as to reasonableness), and for the diminished value of the Work to the extent not otherwise paid by Contractor. If any such acceptance occurs prior to final payment, the necessary revisions in the Contract Documents with respect to the Work will be incorporated in a Change Order. If the parties are unable to agree as to the decrease in the Contract Price, reflecting the diminished value of Work so accepted, then Owner may impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15. If the acceptance of defective Work occurs after final payment, Contractor shall pay an appropriate amount to Owner.

14.05 *Uncovering Work*

A. Engineer has the authority to require additional inspection or testing of the Work, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed, or completed.

B. If any Work is covered contrary to the written request of Engineer, then Contractor shall, if requested by Engineer, uncover such Work for Engineer's observation, and then replace the covering, all at Contractor's expense.

C. If Engineer considers it necessary or advisable that covered Work be observed by Engineer or inspected or tested by others, then Contractor, at Engineer's request, shall uncover, expose, or otherwise make available for observation, inspection, or testing as Engineer may require, that portion of the Work in question, and provide all necessary labor, material, and equipment.

1. If it is found that the uncovered Work is defective, Contractor shall be responsible for all claims, costs, losses, and damages arising out of or relating to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, and testing, and of satisfactory replacement or reconstruction (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others); and pending Contractor's full discharge of this responsibility the Owner shall be entitled to impose a reasonable set-off against payments due under Article 15.

2. If the uncovered Work is not found to be defective, Contractor shall be allowed an increase in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times, directly attributable to such uncovering, exposure, observation, inspection, testing, replacement, and reconstruction. If the parties are unable to agree as to the amount or extent thereof, then Contractor may submit a Change Proposal within 30 days of the determination that the Work is not defective.

14.06 *Owner May Stop the Work*

A. If the Work is defective, or Contractor fails to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or fails to perform the Work in such a way that the completed Work will conform to the Contract Documents, then Owner may order Contractor to stop the Work,

or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, this right of Owner to stop the Work will not give rise to any duty on the part of Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of Contractor, any Subcontractor, any Supplier, any other individual or entity, or any surety for, or employee or agent of any of them.

14.07 *Owner May Correct Defective Work*

A. If Contractor fails within a reasonable time after written notice from Engineer to correct defective Work, or to remove and replace defective Work as required by Engineer, then Owner may, after 7 days' written notice to Contractor, correct or remedy any such deficiency.

B. In exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07, Owner shall proceed expeditiously. In connection with such corrective or remedial action, Owner may exclude Contractor from all or part of the Site, take possession of all or part of the Work and suspend Contractor's services related thereto, and incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere. Contractor shall allow Owner, Owner's representatives, agents and employees, Owner's other contractors, and Engineer and Engineer's consultants access to the Site to enable Owner to exercise the rights and remedies under this paragraph.

C. All claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred or sustained by Owner in exercising the rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07 will be charged against Contractor as set-offs against payments due under Article 15. Such claims, costs, losses and damages will include but not be limited to all costs of repair, or replacement of work of others destroyed or damaged by correction, removal, or replacement of Contractor's defective Work.

D. Contractor shall not be allowed an extension of the Contract Times because of any delay in the performance of the Work attributable to the exercise by Owner of Owner's rights and remedies under this Paragraph 14.07.

ARTICLE 15—PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR; SET-OFFS; COMPLETION; CORRECTION PERIOD

15.01 *Progress Payments*

A. *Basis for Progress Payments*: The Schedule of Values established as provided in Article 2 will serve as the basis for progress payments and will be incorporated into a form of Application for Payment acceptable to Engineer. Progress payments for Unit Price Work will be based on the number of units completed during the pay period, as determined under the provisions of Paragraph 13.03. Progress payments for cost-based Work will be based on Cost of the Work completed by Contractor during the pay period.

B. *Applications for Payments*

1. At least 20 days before the date established in the Agreement for each progress payment (but not more often than once a month), Contractor shall submit to Engineer for review an Application for Payment filled out and signed by Contractor covering the Work completed as of the date of the Application and accompanied by such supporting documentation as is required by the Contract Documents.

2. If payment is requested on the basis of materials and equipment not incorporated in the Work but delivered and suitably stored at the Site or at another location agreed to in writing, the Application for Payment must also be accompanied by: (a) a bill of sale, invoice, copies of subcontract or purchase order payments, or other documentation

establishing full payment by Contractor for the materials and equipment; (b) at Owner's request, documentation warranting that Owner has received the materials and equipment free and clear of all Liens; and (c) evidence that the materials and equipment are covered by appropriate property insurance, a warehouse bond, or other arrangements to protect Owner's interest therein, all of which must be satisfactory to Owner.

3. Beginning with the second Application for Payment, each Application must include an affidavit of Contractor stating that all previous progress payments received by Contractor have been applied to discharge Contractor's legitimate obligations associated with prior Applications for Payment.

4. The amount of retainage with respect to progress payments will be as stipulated in the Agreement.

C. *Review of Applications*

1. Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of each Application for Payment, including each resubmittal, either indicate in writing a recommendation of payment and present the Application to Owner, or return the Application to Contractor indicating in writing Engineer's reasons for refusing to recommend payment. In the latter case, Contractor may make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application.

2. Engineer's recommendation of any payment requested in an Application for Payment will constitute a representation by Engineer to Owner, based on Engineer's observations of the executed Work as an experienced and qualified design professional, and on Engineer's review of the Application for Payment and the accompanying data and schedules, that to the best of Engineer's knowledge, information and belief:

   a. the Work has progressed to the point indicated;

   b. the quality of the Work is generally in accordance with the Contract Documents (subject to an evaluation of the Work as a functioning whole prior to or upon Substantial Completion, the results of any subsequent tests called for in the Contract Documents, a final determination of quantities and classifications for Unit Price Work under Paragraph 13.03, and any other qualifications stated in the recommendation); and

   c. the conditions precedent to Contractor's being entitled to such payment appear to have been fulfilled in so far as it is Engineer's responsibility to observe the Work.

3. By recommending any such payment Engineer will not thereby be deemed to have represented that:

   a. inspections made to check the quality or the quantity of the Work as it has been performed have been exhaustive, extended to every aspect of the Work in progress, or involved detailed inspections of the Work beyond the responsibilities specifically assigned to Engineer in the Contract; or

   b. there may not be other matters or issues between the parties that might entitle Contractor to be paid additionally by Owner or entitle Owner to withhold payment to Contractor.

4. Neither Engineer's review of Contractor's Work for the purposes of recommending payments nor Engineer's recommendation of any payment, including final payment, will impose responsibility on Engineer:

    a. to supervise, direct, or control the Work;

    b. for the means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures of construction, or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto;

    c. for Contractor's failure to comply with Laws and Regulations applicable to Contractor's performance of the Work;

    d. to make any examination to ascertain how or for what purposes Contractor has used the money paid by Owner; or

    e. to determine that title to any of the Work, materials, or equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens.

5. Engineer may refuse to recommend the whole or any part of any payment if, in Engineer's opinion, it would be incorrect to make the representations to Owner stated in Paragraph 15.01.C.2.

6. Engineer will recommend reductions in payment (set-offs) necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss because:

    a. the Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;

    b. the Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;

    c. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;

    d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible; or

    e. Engineer has actual knowledge of the occurrence of any of the events that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify termination for cause under the Contract Documents.

D. *Payment Becomes Due*

1. Ten days after presentation of the Application for Payment to Owner with Engineer's recommendation, the amount recommended (subject to any Owner set-offs) will become due, and when due will be paid by Owner to Contractor.

E. *Reductions in Payment by Owner*

1. In addition to any reductions in payment (set-offs) recommended by Engineer, Owner is entitled to impose a set-off against payment based on any of the following:

    a. Claims have been made against Owner based on Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, or Owner has incurred costs, losses, or damages resulting from Contractor's conduct in the performance or furnishing of the Work, including but not limited to claims, costs, losses, or damages from workplace injuries, adjacent property damage, non-compliance with Laws and Regulations, and patent infringement;

b. Contractor has failed to take reasonable and customary measures to avoid damage, delay, disruption, and interference with other work at or adjacent to the Site;

c. Contractor has failed to provide and maintain required bonds or insurance;

d. Owner has been required to remove or remediate a Hazardous Environmental Condition for which Contractor is responsible;

e. Owner has incurred extra charges or engineering costs related to submittal reviews, evaluations of proposed substitutes, tests and inspections, or return visits to manufacturing or assembly facilities;

f. The Work is defective, requiring correction or replacement;

g. Owner has been required to correct defective Work in accordance with Paragraph 14.07, or has accepted defective Work pursuant to Paragraph 14.04;

h. The Contract Price has been reduced by Change Orders;

i. An event has occurred that would constitute a default by Contractor and therefore justify a termination for cause;

j. Liquidated or other damages have accrued as a result of Contractor's failure to achieve Milestones, Substantial Completion, or final completion of the Work;

k. Liens have been filed in connection with the Work, except where Contractor has delivered a specific bond satisfactory to Owner to secure the satisfaction and discharge of such Liens; or

l. Other items entitle Owner to a set-off against the amount recommended.

2. If Owner imposes any set-off against payment, whether based on its own knowledge or on the written recommendations of Engineer, Owner will give Contractor immediate written notice (with a copy to Engineer) stating the reasons for such action and the specific amount of the reduction, and promptly pay Contractor any amount remaining after deduction of the amount so withheld. Owner shall promptly pay Contractor the amount so withheld, or any adjustment thereto agreed to by Owner and Contractor, if Contractor remedies the reasons for such action. The reduction imposed will be binding on Contractor unless it duly submits a Change Proposal contesting the reduction.

3. Upon a subsequent determination that Owner's refusal of payment was not justified, the amount wrongfully withheld will be treated as an amount due as determined by Paragraph 15.01.D.1 and subject to interest as provided in the Agreement.

15.02 *Contractor's Warranty of Title*

A. Contractor warrants and guarantees that title to all Work, materials, and equipment furnished under the Contract will pass to Owner free and clear of (1) all Liens and other title defects, and (2) all patent, licensing, copyright, or royalty obligations, no later than 7 days after the time of payment by Owner.

15.03 *Substantial Completion*

A. When Contractor considers the entire Work ready for its intended use Contractor shall notify Owner and Engineer in writing that the entire Work is substantially complete and request that Engineer issue a certificate of Substantial Completion. Contractor shall at the same time

submit to Owner and Engineer an initial draft of punch list items to be completed or corrected before final payment.

B. Promptly after Contractor's notification, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of the Work to determine the status of completion. If Engineer does not consider the Work substantially complete, Engineer will notify Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor.

C. If Engineer considers the Work substantially complete, Engineer will deliver to Owner a preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion which will fix the date of Substantial Completion. Engineer shall attach to the certificate a punch list of items to be completed or corrected before final payment. Owner shall have 7 days after receipt of the preliminary certificate during which to make written objection to Engineer as to any provisions of the certificate or attached punch list. If, after considering the objections to the provisions of the preliminary certificate, Engineer concludes that the Work is not substantially complete, Engineer will, within 14 days after submission of the preliminary certificate to Owner, notify Contractor in writing that the Work is not substantially complete, stating the reasons therefor. If Owner does not object to the provisions of the certificate, or if despite consideration of Owner's objections Engineer concludes that the Work is substantially complete, then Engineer will, within said 14 days, execute and deliver to Owner and Contractor a final certificate of Substantial Completion (with a revised punch list of items to be completed or corrected) reflecting such changes from the preliminary certificate as Engineer believes justified after consideration of any objections from Owner.

D. At the time of receipt of the preliminary certificate of Substantial Completion, Owner and Contractor will confer regarding Owner's use or occupancy of the Work following Substantial Completion, review the builder's risk insurance policy with respect to the end of the builder's risk coverage, and confirm the transition to coverage of the Work under a permanent property insurance policy held by Owner. Unless Owner and Contractor agree otherwise in writing, Owner shall bear responsibility for security, operation, protection of the Work, property insurance, maintenance, heat, and utilities upon Owner's use or occupancy of the Work.

E. After Substantial Completion the Contractor shall promptly begin work on the punch list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. In appropriate cases Contractor may submit monthly Applications for Payment for completed punch list items, following the progress payment procedures set forth above.

F. Owner shall have the right to exclude Contractor from the Site after the date of Substantial Completion subject to allowing Contractor reasonable access to remove its property and complete or correct items on the punch list.

15.04 *Partial Use or Occupancy*

A. Prior to Substantial Completion of all the Work, Owner may use or occupy any substantially completed part of the Work which has specifically been identified in the Contract Documents, or which Owner, Engineer, and Contractor agree constitutes a separately functioning and usable part of the Work that can be used by Owner for its intended purpose without

significant interference with Contractor's performance of the remainder of the Work, subject to the following conditions:

1. At any time, Owner may request in writing that Contractor permit Owner to use or occupy any such part of the Work that Owner believes to be substantially complete. If and when Contractor agrees that such part of the Work is substantially complete, Contractor, Owner, and Engineer will follow the procedures of Paragraph 15.03.A through 15.03.E for that part of the Work.

2. At any time, Contractor may notify Owner and Engineer in writing that Contractor considers any such part of the Work substantially complete and request Engineer to issue a certificate of Substantial Completion for that part of the Work.

3. Within a reasonable time after either such request, Owner, Contractor, and Engineer shall make an inspection of that part of the Work to determine its status of completion. If Engineer does not consider that part of the Work to be substantially complete, Engineer will notify Owner and Contractor in writing giving the reasons therefor. If Engineer considers that part of the Work to be substantially complete, the provisions of Paragraph 15.03 will apply with respect to certification of Substantial Completion of that part of the Work and the division of responsibility in respect thereof and access thereto.

4. No use or occupancy or separate operation of part of the Work may occur prior to compliance with the requirements of Paragraph 6.04 regarding builder's risk or other property insurance.

15.05 *Final Inspection*

A. Upon written notice from Contractor that the entire Work or an agreed portion thereof is complete, Engineer will promptly make a final inspection with Owner and Contractor and will notify Contractor in writing of all particulars in which this inspection reveals that the Work, or agreed portion thereof, is incomplete or defective. Contractor shall immediately take such measures as are necessary to complete such Work or remedy such deficiencies.

15.06 *Final Payment*

A. *Application for Payment*

1. After Contractor has, in the opinion of Engineer, satisfactorily completed all corrections identified during the final inspection and has delivered, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all maintenance and operating instructions, schedules, guarantees, bonds, certificates or other evidence of insurance, certificates of inspection, annotated record documents (as provided in Paragraph 7.12), and other documents, Contractor may make application for final payment.

2. The final Application for Payment must be accompanied (except as previously delivered) by:

   a. all documentation called for in the Contract Documents;

   b. consent of the surety, if any, to final payment;

   c. satisfactory evidence that all title issues have been resolved such that title to all Work, materials, and equipment has passed to Owner free and clear of any Liens or other title defects, or will so pass upon final payment.

d. a list of all duly pending Change Proposals and Claims; and

e. complete and legally effective releases or waivers (satisfactory to Owner) of all Lien rights arising out of the Work, and of Liens filed in connection with the Work.

3. In lieu of the releases or waivers of Liens specified in Paragraph 15.06.A.2 and as approved by Owner, Contractor may furnish receipts or releases in full and an affidavit of Contractor that: (a) the releases and receipts include all labor, services, material, and equipment for which a Lien could be filed; and (b) all payrolls, material and equipment bills, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which Owner might in any way be responsible, or which might in any way result in liens or other burdens on Owner's property, have been paid or otherwise satisfied. If any Subcontractor or Supplier fails to furnish such a release or receipt in full, Contractor may furnish a bond or other collateral satisfactory to Owner to indemnify Owner against any Lien, or Owner at its option may issue joint checks payable to Contractor and specified Subcontractors and Suppliers.

B. *Engineer's Review of Final Application and Recommendation of Payment*: If, on the basis of Engineer's observation of the Work during construction and final inspection, and Engineer's review of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation as required by the Contract Documents, Engineer is satisfied that the Work has been completed and Contractor's other obligations under the Contract have been fulfilled, Engineer will, within 10 days after receipt of the final Application for Payment, indicate in writing Engineer's recommendation of final payment and present the final Application for Payment to Owner for payment. Such recommendation will account for any set-offs against payment that are necessary in Engineer's opinion to protect Owner from loss for the reasons stated above with respect to progress payments. Otherwise, Engineer will return the Application for Payment to Contractor, indicating in writing the reasons for refusing to recommend final payment, in which case Contractor shall make the necessary corrections and resubmit the Application for Payment.

C. *Notice of Acceptability*: In support of its recommendation of payment of the final Application for Payment, Engineer will also give written notice to Owner and Contractor that the Work is acceptable, subject to stated limitations in the notice and to the provisions of Paragraph 15.07.

D. *Completion of Work*: The Work is complete (subject to surviving obligations) when it is ready for final payment as established by the Engineer's written recommendation of final payment and issuance of notice of the acceptability of the Work.

E. *Final Payment Becomes Due*: Upon receipt from Engineer of the final Application for Payment and accompanying documentation, Owner shall set off against the amount recommended by Engineer for final payment any further sum to which Owner is entitled, including but not limited to set-offs for liquidated damages and set-offs allowed under the provisions of this Contract with respect to progress payments. Owner shall pay the resulting balance due to Contractor within 30 days of Owner's receipt of the final Application for Payment from Engineer.

15.07 *Waiver of Claims*

A. By making final payment, Owner waives its claim or right to liquidated damages or other damages for late completion by Contractor, except as set forth in an outstanding Claim,

appeal under the provisions of Article 17, set-off, or express reservation of rights by Owner. Owner reserves all other claims or rights after final payment.

B. The acceptance of final payment by Contractor will constitute a waiver by Contractor of all claims and rights against Owner other than those pending matters that have been duly submitted as a Claim, or appealed under the provisions of Article 17.

15.08 *Correction Period*

A. If within one year after the date of Substantial Completion (or such longer period of time as may be prescribed by the Supplementary Conditions or the terms of any applicable special guarantee required by the Contract Documents), Owner gives Contractor written notice that any Work has been found to be defective, or that Contractor's repair of any damages to the Site or adjacent areas has been found to be defective, then after receipt of such notice of defect Contractor shall promptly, without cost to Owner and in accordance with Owner's written instructions:

1. correct the defective repairs to the Site or such adjacent areas;
2. correct such defective Work;
3. remove the defective Work from the Project and replace it with Work that is not defective, if the defective Work has been rejected by Owner, and
4. satisfactorily correct or repair or remove and replace any damage to other Work, to the work of others, or to other land or areas resulting from the corrective measures.

B. Owner shall give any such notice of defect within 60 days of the discovery that such Work or repairs is defective. If such notice is given within such 60 days but after the end of the correction period, the notice will be deemed a notice of defective Work under Paragraph 7.17.B.

C. If, after receipt of a notice of defect within 60 days and within the correction period, Contractor does not promptly comply with the terms of Owner's written instructions, or in an emergency where delay would cause serious risk of loss or damage, Owner may have the defective Work corrected or repaired or may have the rejected Work removed and replaced. Contractor shall pay all costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects, attorneys, and other professionals and all court or arbitration or other dispute resolution costs) arising out of or relating to such correction or repair or such removal and replacement (including but not limited to all costs of repair or replacement of work of others). Contractor's failure to pay such costs, losses, and damages within 10 days of invoice from Owner will be deemed the start of an event giving rise to a Claim under Paragraph 12.01.B, such that any related Claim must be brought within 30 days of the failure to pay.

D. In special circumstances where a particular item of equipment is placed in continuous service before Substantial Completion of all the Work, the correction period for that item may start to run from an earlier date if so provided in the Specifications.

E. Where defective Work (and damage to other Work resulting therefrom) has been corrected or removed and replaced under this paragraph, the correction period hereunder with respect to such Work will be extended for an additional period of one year after such correction or removal and replacement has been satisfactorily completed.

F. Contractor's obligations under this paragraph are in addition to all other obligations and warranties. The provisions of this paragraph are not to be construed as a substitute for, or a waiver of, the provisions of any applicable statute of limitation or repose.

ARTICLE 16—SUSPENSION OF WORK AND TERMINATION

16.01 *Owner May Suspend Work*

A. At any time and without cause, Owner may suspend the Work or any portion thereof for a period of not more than 90 consecutive days by written notice to Contractor and Engineer. Such notice will fix the date on which Work will be resumed. Contractor shall resume the Work on the date so fixed. Contractor shall be entitled to an adjustment in the Contract Price or an extension of the Contract Times directly attributable to any such suspension. Any Change Proposal seeking such adjustments must be submitted no later than 30 days after the date fixed for resumption of Work.

16.02 *Owner May Terminate for Cause*

A. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events will constitute a default by Contractor and justify termination for cause:

1. Contractor's persistent failure to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, failure to supply sufficient skilled workers or suitable materials or equipment, or failure to adhere to the Progress Schedule);

2. Failure of Contractor to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Contract Documents;

3. Contractor's disregard of Laws or Regulations of any public body having jurisdiction; or

4. Contractor's repeated disregard of the authority of Owner or Engineer.

B. If one or more of the events identified in Paragraph 16.02.A occurs, then after giving Contractor (and any surety) 10 days' written notice that Owner is considering a declaration that Contractor is in default and termination of the Contract, Owner may proceed to:

1. declare Contractor to be in default, and give Contractor (and any surety) written notice that the Contract is terminated; and

2. enforce the rights available to Owner under any applicable performance bond.

C. Subject to the terms and operation of any applicable performance bond, if Owner has terminated the Contract for cause, Owner may exclude Contractor from the Site, take possession of the Work, incorporate in the Work all materials and equipment stored at the Site or for which Owner has paid Contractor but which are stored elsewhere, and complete the Work as Owner may deem expedient.

D. Owner may not proceed with termination of the Contract under Paragraph 16.02.B if Contractor within 7 days of receipt of notice of intent to terminate begins to correct its failure to perform and proceeds diligently to cure such failure.

E. If Owner proceeds as provided in Paragraph 16.02.B, Contractor shall not be entitled to receive any further payment until the Work is completed. If the unpaid balance of the Contract Price exceeds the cost to complete the Work, including all related claims, costs, losses, and damages (including but not limited to all fees and charges of engineers, architects,

attorneys, and other professionals) sustained by Owner, such excess will be paid to Contractor. If the cost to complete the Work including such related claims, costs, losses, and damages exceeds such unpaid balance, Contractor shall pay the difference to Owner. Such claims, costs, losses, and damages incurred by Owner will be reviewed by Engineer as to their reasonableness and, when so approved by Engineer, incorporated in a Change Order. When exercising any rights or remedies under this paragraph, Owner shall not be required to obtain the lowest price for the Work performed.

F. Where Contractor's services have been so terminated by Owner, the termination will not affect any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor then existing or which may thereafter accrue, or any rights or remedies of Owner against Contractor or any surety under any payment bond or performance bond. Any retention or payment of money due Contractor by Owner will not release Contractor from liability.

G. If and to the extent that Contractor has provided a performance bond under the provisions of Paragraph 6.01.A, the provisions of that bond will govern over any inconsistent provisions of Paragraphs 16.02.B and 16.02.D.

16.03 *Owner May Terminate for Convenience*

A. Upon 7 days' written notice to Contractor and Engineer, Owner may, without cause and without prejudice to any other right or remedy of Owner, terminate the Contract. In such case, Contractor shall be paid for (without duplication of any items):

1. completed and acceptable Work executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination, including fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such Work;

2. expenses sustained prior to the effective date of termination in performing services and furnishing labor, materials, or equipment as required by the Contract Documents in connection with uncompleted Work, plus fair and reasonable sums for overhead and profit on such expenses; and

3. other reasonable expenses directly attributable to termination, including costs incurred to prepare a termination for convenience cost proposal.

B. Contractor shall not be paid for any loss of anticipated profits or revenue, post-termination overhead costs, or other economic loss arising out of or resulting from such termination.

16.04 *Contractor May Stop Work or Terminate*

A. If, through no act or fault of Contractor, (1) the Work is suspended for more than 90 consecutive days by Owner or under an order of court or other public authority, or (2) Engineer fails to act on any Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or (3) Owner fails for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, then Contractor may, upon 7 days' written notice to Owner and Engineer, and provided Owner or Engineer do not remedy such suspension or failure within that time, terminate the contract and recover from Owner payment on the same terms as provided in Paragraph 16.03.

B. In lieu of terminating the Contract and without prejudice to any other right or remedy, if Engineer has failed to act on an Application for Payment within 30 days after it is submitted, or Owner has failed for 30 days to pay Contractor any sum finally determined to be due, Contractor may, 7 days after written notice to Owner and Engineer, stop the Work until payment is made of all such amounts due Contractor, including interest thereon. The

provisions of this paragraph are not intended to preclude Contractor from submitting a Change Proposal for an adjustment in Contract Price or Contract Times or otherwise for expenses or damage directly attributable to Contractor's stopping the Work as permitted by this paragraph.

ARTICLE 17—FINAL RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES

17.01 *Methods and Procedures*

A. *Disputes Subject to Final Resolution*: The following disputed matters are subject to final resolution under the provisions of this article:

1. A timely appeal of an approval in part and denial in part of a Claim, or of a denial in full, pursuant to Article 12; and

2. Disputes between Owner and Contractor concerning the Work, or obligations under the Contract Documents, that arise after final payment has been made.

B. *Final Resolution of Disputes*: For any dispute subject to resolution under this article, Owner or Contractor may:

1. elect in writing to invoke the dispute resolution process provided for in the Supplementary Conditions;

2. agree with the other party to submit the dispute to another dispute resolution process; or

3. if no dispute resolution process is provided for in the Supplementary Conditions or mutually agreed to, give written notice to the other party of the intent to submit the dispute to a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 18—MISCELLANEOUS

18.01 *Giving Notice*

A. Whenever any provision of the Contract requires the giving of written notice to Owner, Engineer, or Contractor, it will be deemed to have been validly given only if delivered:

1. in person, by a commercial courier service or otherwise, to the recipient's place of business;

2. by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, to the recipient's place of business; or

3. by e-mail to the recipient, with the words "Formal Notice" or similar in the e-mail's subject line.

18.02 *Computation of Times*

A. When any period of time is referred to in the Contract by days, it will be computed to exclude the first and include the last day of such period. If the last day of any such period falls on a Saturday or Sunday or on a day made a legal holiday by the law of the applicable jurisdiction, such day will be omitted from the computation.

18.03 *Cumulative Remedies*

A. The duties and obligations imposed by these General Conditions and the rights and remedies available hereunder to the parties hereto are in addition to, and are not to be construed in any way as a limitation of, any rights and remedies available to any or all of them which are otherwise imposed or available by Laws or Regulations, by special warranty or guarantee, or by other provisions of the Contract. The provisions of this paragraph will be as effective as if repeated specifically in the Contract Documents in connection with each particular duty, obligation, right, and remedy to which they apply.

18.04 *Limitation of Damages*

A. With respect to any and all Change Proposals, Claims, disputes subject to final resolution, and other matters at issue, neither Owner nor Engineer, nor any of their officers, directors, members, partners, employees, agents, consultants, or subcontractors, shall be liable to Contractor for any claims, costs, losses, or damages sustained by Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

18.05 *No Waiver*

A. A party's non-enforcement of any provision will not constitute a waiver of that provision, nor will it affect the enforceability of that provision or of the remainder of this Contract.

18.06 *Survival of Obligations*

A. All representations, indemnifications, warranties, and guarantees made in, required by, or given in accordance with the Contract, as well as all continuing obligations indicated in the Contract, will survive final payment, completion, and acceptance of the Work or termination of the Contract or of the services of Contractor.

18.07 *Controlling Law*

A. This Contract is to be governed by the law of the state in which the Project is located.

18.08 *Assignment of Contract*

A. Unless expressly agreed to elsewhere in the Contract, no assignment by a party to this Contract of any rights under or interests in the Contract will be binding on the other party without the written consent of the party sought to be bound; and, specifically but without limitation, money that may become due and money that is due may not be assigned without such consent (except to the extent that the effect of this restriction may be limited by law), and unless specifically stated to the contrary in any written consent to an assignment, no assignment will release or discharge the assignor from any duty or responsibility under the Contract.

18.09 *Successors and Assigns*

A. Owner and Contractor each binds itself, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives to the other party hereto, its successors, assigns, and legal representatives in respect to all covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents.

18.10 *Headings*

A. Article and paragraph headings are inserted for convenience only and do not constitute parts of these General Conditions.

The "Standard General Conditions of Construction Contract" Prepared by Engineers Joint Documents Committee, Document No. C-700 (2013 Edition) consisting of 18 Articles and 65 pages is hereby made a part of the Contract Documents.

Articles No. 1 through No. 18 of the Standard General Conditions of the Construction Contract, EJCDC (2013), includes the following modifications referred to as SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS, is hereby incorporated into and made a part of the Contract Documents.

1. Article No. 6.03:

The limits of liability for the insurance required by Paragraph 6.03-I.2 of the General Conditions (including subparagraphs) shall provide coverage for not less than the following amounts or greater where required by law.

Workers' Compensation, etc.:

(1)	State:	Statutory
(2)	Applicable Federal (e.g. Longshoreman's):	Statutory
(3)	Employer's Liability:	$100,000

Comprehensive General Liability:

(1)	Bodily Injury:	
	$1,000,000	Each Occurrence
	$1,000,000	Aggregate
(2)	Property Damage:	
	$1,000,000	Each Occurrence
	$1,000,000	Aggregate

Comprehensive Automobile Liability:

(1)	Bodily Injury:	
	$1,000,000	Each Person
	$1,000,000	Each Accident
(2)	Property Damage:	
	$1,000,000	Each Occurrence

The Contractor has the option of choosing a $1,000,000 Umbrella Policy.

END OF SECTION

1. **Coordination** – It shall be the duty of each Contractor to cooperate with the Engineer and all other Contractors engaged in the project. In addition to coordinating the work of the various Contractors, the Contractors shall cooperate with the Owner and his scheduling requirements.

2. **Certificate of Payment** – Certificates of Payment shall be submitted to the Engineer for labor and materials incorporated in the work and for materials suitably stored at the site, less retainage described herein.

Retention on monthly Certificates of Payment shall be as follows:

10% until 50% complete, with no additional retainage on estimates during the continuance of the Contract. When 95% complete, 50% of all retained may be paid to the Contractors, and the balance at the discretion of the Engineer, but immediately upon final acceptance.

3. **Preparation for Pipe, Hangers, Etc.** – Each of the Contractors shall make suitable preparation for the installation of all piping, conduit, hangers, inserts, anchors, grounds, supports, etc., that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry walls, floors, partitions, or structural members, or that are to pass through or be attached thereto. Proper sleeves, boxes, receptacles, or chases shall be provided for all openings or recesses occurring in or pass through any of such members, all of which shall be accurately located and firmly secured in place before any such masonry has been erected or concrete poured. Each Contractor shall have men and material on hand so that all his work can be made and all piping, conduits, etc., can be installed and tested before or during the erection of such masonry or pouring of such concrete.

4. **General Guarantee** – Neither the final Certificate of Payment, nor any provision in the Contract Documents, nor partial or entire occupancy of the premises by the Owner shall constitute an acceptance of work not done in accordance with the Contract Documents or relieve the Contractor of liability in respect to any express warranties or responsibility for faulty materials or workmanship. The Contractor shall remedy any defects in the work and pay for any damage to other work, resulting therefrom which shall appear within a period of one year from the date of final acceptance of the work unless a longer period is specified. The Owner will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness.

5. **Intent of Drawings and Specifications** – Reference must be made to the Drawings for all measurements. The measurements given on the Plans shall be checked by the Contractor before proceeding with work and any discrepancy shall be reported at once to the Engineer. Should it appear that the work intended to be described, or any of the matters relative thereto, are not sufficiently detailed or explained on the Drawings, or in the Specifications, Contractors shall apply to the Engineer for the further Drawings or explanations as may be necessary and shall conform to the same as far as they shall be consistent with original Drawings and in the event of any question, arising with respect to the true meaning of the Drawings and Specifications, reference shall be made to the Engineer, whose decision shall be final and conclusive. In no case shall a Bid be submitted or shall any work proceed with uncertainty. It is the intention of this Specification and the accompanying Drawings to provide a job complete in every respect. Contractors are to be responsible for this result and to turn over the project in complete operating condition irrespective of whether the Plans and Specifications cover every individual item in minute detail.

6. **Cutting and Patching** – This Contractor shall do all cutting and patching of his work required to make its several parts come together properly and fit it to receive or be received by work of other Contractors, shown upon or reasonably implied, by Drawings and Specifications and he shall make good after them as the Engineer may direct.

Any cost caused by defective or ill-timed work shall be borne by the party responsible therefore.

A Contractor shall not endanger any work by cutting, digging, or otherwise and shall not alter the work of any other Contractor without the consent of the Engineer.

Cutting required by other Contractors and not shown on the General Plans shall be done by them; patching shall be done by that Contractor.

7. **Pumping and Bailing** – If, during the progress of the work, water shall be found or water fills the trenches or bottom of the excavations by reason of rain, or any other cause, the same shall be pumped or bailed out by the Contractor and the excavation kept free from water without expense to the Owner until the completion of the work.

8. **Substitutions or "Approved Equal"** –

A. All requests for approval of substitutions of specified items under the "OR APPROVED EQUAL" shall comply with the following:

1. Each request shall be accompanied by literature giving complete information concerning all details of the proposed item.

2. If product catalogs are sent, the item shall be clearly indicated as to the exact item the equal refers to.

3. All approvals will be sent to Specification and Planholders in the form of Addenda well in advance of the Bid Opening time. Requests shall be in the Engineer's hands at least 168 hours (7 Days) prior to the Bid Opening.

4. If the requester wants a reply sent to him, he shall send a stamped, self-addressed envelope or card with the request for approval.

9. **Temporary Utilities** – The Owner will furnish water and electricity for construction. The Electrical Contractor shall do all temporary wiring and furnish all temporary fixtures to provide sufficient light so that the trades can carry out their work without difficulty. The Mechanical Contractor shall provide piping for water. If the General Contractor has the building closed in, and if he finds temporary heat is necessary, the General Contractor shall provide portable equipment and fuel at his expense.

10. **Temporary Telephone** – Not required this project.

11. **Copeland Anti-Kick Back Act** – (18 U.S.C. 874) As supplemented by DOL Regulations (29CFR, Part 3) - The Contractor shall be prohibited from inducing, by any means, any person employed in the construction, completion or repair of public work to give up any part of the compensation to which he is otherwise entitled. The project sponsor shall report all suspected or reported violations to the Grantor Agency.

12. Executive Order 11246 –

A. The Contractor will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, creed, color, sex or national origin. The Contractor will take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, creed, color or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer, recruitment or termination, rates of pay or other forms of compensation, and selection for training, including apprenticeship.

The Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to employees and applicants for employment, notices to be provided by the Contracting Officer setting forth the provisions of this non-discrimination clause.

B. The Contractor will, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, creed, sex, color or national origin.

C. The Contractor will send to each labor union or representative of workers, with which he has a collective bargaining agreement or other contracts or understanding, a notice, to be provided by the Agency Contracting Office, advising the labor union or workers representative of the Contractor's commitments under Section 292 of Executive Order No. 11246 or September 24, 1965, and shall post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.

D. The Contractor will comply with all provisions of Executive Order No. 11246 or September 24, 1965, entitled A Equal Employment Opportunity as amended by Executive Order 11375, and as supplemented in Department of Labor Regulations (41 CFR, Part 60).

E. The Contracting Agency of the Secretary of Labor may direct that any Bidder or prospective Contractor shall submit, as part of his Compliance Report, a statement in writing, signed by an authorized officer or agent on behalf of any labor union, any agency referring workers or providing or supervising apprenticeship or other training with which the Bidder or prospective Contractor deals, with supporting information to the effect that the signer's practices and policies do not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex or national origin, and that the signer either will affirmatively cooperate in the implementation of the policy and provisions of this order or that it consents and agrees that recruitment, employment and the terms and conditions of employment under the proposed contract shall be in accordance with the purposes and provisions of the order.

In the event that the union or the agency shall refuse to execute such a statement, the Compliance Report shall so certify and set forth what efforts have been made to secure such a statement and such additional factual material as the Contracting Agency or the Secretary of Labor may require.

F. In the event of the Contractor's non-compliance with the non-discrimination clauses of this contract or with any of such rules, regulations, or orders, this contract may be cancelled, terminated or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further government contracts in accordance with procedures authorized in Executive Order No. 11246 of September 24, 1965, and such other sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked as provided in Executive Order No. 11246 of September 24, 1965, or by rule, regulation or order of the Secretary of Labor or as otherwise provided by law.

G. The Contractor will include the provisions of Paragraphs (1) through (7) in every Subcontract or Purchase Order unless exempted by rules, regulations or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to Section 204 of Executive Order No. 11246 of September 24, 1965, so that such provisions will be binding upon each Subcontractor or Vendor. The Contractor will take such action with respect to any Subcontract or Purchase Order as the Contracting Agency may direct as a means of enforcing such provisions including sanctions for non-compliance, provided, however, that in the event the Contractor becomes involved in or is threatened with litigation with a Subcontractor or Vendor or such direction by the Contracting Agency, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.

13. **Non-Segregation** – By the submission of this Bid, I certify that I do not maintain or provide for my employees any segregated facilities at any of my establishments and that I do not permit my employees to perform their services at any location, under my control, where segregated facilities are maintained. I certify further that I will not maintain or provide for my employees any segregated facilities at any of my establishments and that I will not permit my employees to perform their services at any location, under my control, where segregated facilities are maintained. I agree that a breach of this Certification is a violation of the Equal Opportunity Clause in this Contract. As used in this Certification, the term segregated facilities means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion or national origin because of habit, local custom or otherwise. I further agree that I will obtain identical Certifications from proposed Subcontractors prior to the award of Subcontracts exceeding $10,000 which are not exempt from the provisions of the Equal Opportunity Clause; that I will retain such Certifications in my files; and that I will forward the following notices to such proposed Subcontractors.

14. **Temporary Signing** – Temporary signing is required on the construction site. This sign should be placed on the site as construction begins. The sign will indicate the participants in the project and will acknowledge the Department of Energy Funding. For details on the signing requirement, contact the Engineer. Upon completion of the project, the temporary sign will be removed.

15. **Clean Air Act** – The Contractor must comply with all applicable standards, orders or regulations pursuant to the Clean Air Act of 1970 (42 USC 1857 et seq.) As amended.

16. **Federal Water Pollution Control Act** – The Contractor must comply with the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 USC 1251 et seq.) As amended.

17. Supplement To Contract Compliance Provisions –

A. Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 USC 327-330) as supplemented by DOL Regulations (29 CFR Part 5).

1. Section 103:

Each Contractor shall be required to compute the wages of every mechanic and laborer on the basis of a standard work day of 8 hours and a standard work week of 40 hours. Work in excess of the standard work day or work week is permissible provided the worker is compensated at a rate of not less than 1-1/2 times the basic rate of pay of all hours worked in excess of 8 hours in any calendar day or 40 hours in the work week.

2. Section 107:

No laborer or mechanic shall be required to work in surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his health and the safety as determined under construction, safety and health standards promulgated by the Secretary of Labor.

18. Buy American Act – No funds appropriated by the Act may be used for a public building/works project unless "all iron, steel and manufactured goods used are produced in the US."

END OF SECTION

BISMARCK PUBLIC SCHOOLS
MYHRE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL AIR HANDLER REPLACEMENT
BISMARCK, NORTH DAKOTA
COMMISSION NO. 24556

DIVISION 23 – HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Specification Format

1. These Specifications are written in imperative and abbreviated form. This imperative language of the technical sections is directed at the Contractors, unless specifically noted otherwise. Incomplete sentences shall be completed by inserting "shall", "the Contractor shall", and "shall be", and similar mandatory phrases by inference in the same manner as they are applied to notes on the Drawings. The words "shall be" shall be supplied by inference where a colon (:) is used within sentences or phrases. Except as worded to the contrary, perform all indicated requirements whether stated imperatively or otherwise.
2. Three Part Format
    a. "Part 1 - General": Covers those areas which relate to the Work, and which define the general administrative and technical requirements specific to a particular section.
    b. "Part 2 - Products": Defines, in detail, the acceptance equipment and materials to be incorporated into the Work.
    c. "Part 3 - Execution": Describes, in detail, the manner in which items covered by Part 2 are to be incorporated into the Work.
3. Where Codes, Specifications and Drawings are in conflict, the Contractor will be deemed to have bid the more expensive method. Refer all such discrepancies immediately to the Engineer prior to commencing related work.

B. Definitions:

1. Furnish: Supply equipment as required by these Drawings and Specifications, delivered to the job site for installation or use by others.
2. Install: Fix in position for total operational use all apparatus as shown, specified or required. Provide all miscellaneous fittings and wiring supplies.
3. Or Approved Equal: Equipment or materials selected by Contractor subject to Engineer's acceptance.
4. Or Equivalent: Equipment or materials selected by Contractor matching the function and performance of equipment or materials listed.
5. Provide: Furnish and install in place, total and operational.
6. Complete/Completely: All pipes, fittings, ducts, wiring supplies, and accessories provided for the noted equipment from the equipment to the mains or noted termination points.

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

A. The work covered by this Division consists in furnishing all labor, equipment, accessories and materials and in performing all operations necessary for the installation of the HVAC systems, in strict accordance with Division 23 of this Specification and applicable Drawings and subject to the terms and conditions of the Contract.

B. Work of this Division is subject to requirements of Instructions to Bidders, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, Division One, and all other sections of this Specification.

C. Examine site and all Contract documents prior to submittal of bid.

1. Submittal of a Bid shall indicate the Contractor has examined the Site and Drawings and has included all required allowances in this Bid. No allowance shall be made for errors resulting from the Contractor's failure to visit job sites and to review Drawings.

D. Division 23 Work: Includes, but is not limited to, providing the following:

1. Direct Expansion (DX) System: Piping and equipment.
2. Air Distribution System: Equipment and ductwork.
3. Building Automation System.
4. Insulation System: Ductwork and piping.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General:

1. Preferred Submittal Format: PDF, unless otherwise noted.
2. Preferred Submittal Nomenclature: Unless otherwise noted, PDF submittals are to be named according to the following:
   a. [Specification Section Number] – [Specification Name or Equipment Included]
3. Distribution: Unless otherwise noted, direct all correspondence concerning Division 23 submittals to:

BRYAN K. BARTNICK
PRAIRIE ENGINEERING, P.C.
619 RIVERWOOD DRIVE, SUITE 205
BISMARCK, ND 58504
bbartnick@prairieengineeringpc.com

B. Substitution and Prior Approval to Quote:

1. Format and Content: Complete descriptive technical data on the proposed item consisting of model numbers, type, size and performance characteristics.
2. Submission Timing: Minimum of 192 hours (eight days) prior to bid opening.
   a. Substitutions will not be permitted after bid opening except where such substitution is considered by the Engineer to be in the best interest of the Owner.
3. Bidder Notification: Prior to bid opening via Addenda, sent to all planholders.
4. Contractor Responsibility: This contractor will be responsible for all coordination, construction costs, and Architectural/Engineering design fees required to substitute equipment that has different characteristics than designed including weights, physical dimensions, clearances, mechanical characteristics, electrical characteristics, and other characteristics deemed important to the design by the Architect/Engineer.
5. Alternative Format: Printed paper, two copies; Self-addressed, stamped envelope required for return reply.

C. Shop Drawings

1. Distribution: Engineer via the Prime Contractor for each item indicated.
2. Format and Content: Include catalog numbers, performance data, dimensions and other descriptive information.
   a. Contractor Review: Dated and signed cover sheet or review stamp for each Shop Drawing file to indicate thorough review. **Email message text not acceptable.**

b. Submit a separate shop drawing file for each Specification Section including only the items within that Section.
c. Non-Conforming: Returned to Contractor without review.

3. Submission Timing: Prior to delivery of materials to job site.

D. Record Drawings

1. Format and Content: Paper copy of Drawings project site.
   a. As work progresses, Contractor's field supervisor shall mark Record Drawings in red pencil to indicate actual conditions of installation.
   b. Give particular attention to marking actual locations of underground piping.
   c. Affix all addendum and change order descriptions to appropriate record drawing sheet, utilizing spray adhesive.
   d. Make Record Drawings available to Engineer during project visitation.
2. Submission Timing: Close of project with Record Manuals.

E. Spare Equipment and Devices

1. Distribution: Owner.
2. Format and Content: List quantities on contractor letterhead or invoice, obtain signature of Owner's representative acknowledging receipt, and include with each Record Manual.
3. Submission Timing: Close of project with Record Manuals.

F. Operation and Maintenance Manuals

1. Submission Timing: Close of project, as condition of its acceptance.
2. Record Manual information shall be included for all equipment/material where Shop Drawings are required.
3. Format and Content: Two copies, Loose-leaf hardcover binders, **and** in PDF format on CDs or USB drive.
   a. List project name, date, Contractor's name, address and telephone number on exterior label of each Record Manual and CD.
   b. Include an index sheet indicating subcontractor and subcontractor’s phone number and each major piece of equipment, supplier and supplier's telephone number. Provide tabbed dividers indicating major groupings of equipment.
   c. Include a copy of the Shop Drawings.
   d. Include all installation, operation and maintenance data packaged with any equipment.
   e. Include all signed and dated final punch lists from walkthroughs performed by the Engineer.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Refer to Division 1 "Applications for Payment".

B. Provide one additional copy, sent directly to the Engineer.

C. Schedule of Values: At minimum, include items in Submittal article.

1.5 CHANGES TO CONTRACT

A. Any required changes to the contract after bid date shall be in accordance with General Conditions/Division 1 and this section. Where any discrepancies between the sections are encountered, the more restrictive section shall apply.

B. Proposed changes shall be accompanied with complete substantiating documentation.

1. Provide an itemized list of quantities for materials, equipment, and supplies.
   a. Include unit costs for each item and extended price.
   b. Include unit labor for each item and extended time.
2. Provide subcontractor proposals that include the same substantiating documentation.
3. Provide quotations from suppliers for any specially ordered equipment.

C. Material costs shall be actual costs to the contractor, obtaining the materials through normal supply channels, including trade and quantity discounts. Utilizing "suggested pricing" from national pricing organizations for unit costs shall not be accepted. Upon request, the contractor or subcontractor shall submit evidence to substantiate the costs.

D. Labor units shall be industry accepted standard labor hours to perform one unit of work. If the work is being performed in a location that is not considered to be standard working conditions for that specific task, additional labor shall be itemized.

E. Labor rates shall be the actual rate paid for the workman category along with associated labor burden. Labor burden shall consist only of the mandatory fringe benefits, labor taxes, and labor insurances as affected by payroll. The owner reserves the right to reject any labor burden which is inconsistent with other similar contractors or where the fringe benefit cost is in excess of established labor agreements.

F. Allowable markups for contractor and subcontractors: Refer to Division 1. In absence of published allowable markups, as follows:

1. Overhead on work performed by own forces: 12% maximum.
2. Profit on work performed by own forces: 10% maximum.
3. Commission on work performed by Subcontractors: 5% maximum.
4. Sales tax.
5. Bond and permit increases where applicable.
6. No additional markups shall be allowed for:
   a. Field and/or office supervision/administration time.
   b. Tool burden.
   c. Shop burden.
   d. Overhead/Profit applied to work performed by others.
7. Additional costs for travel and subsistence shall only be allowed if the proposal includes a request for extension of the completion date. Furthermore, those costs shall be proportional to the number of working days of the extension.

G. Subcontractors shall compute their costs in the same manner as the contractor. Subcontractors are subject to the same markup constraints as described herein.

H. For changes resulting in credit to the costs, no restocking fees for materials shall be applied by the contractor or subcontractors.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications of Installers

1. For installation and testing, use only trained licensed and experienced workmen familiar with items required and manufacturer's recommended methods.
2. In acceptance or rejection of installed work, no allowance will be made for lack of skill on the part of the workmen.

1.7 AUTHORITIES AND AGENCIES

A. Materials, workmanship and installation: comply with the latest editions of all applicable codes, local ordinances, industry standards, utility company regulations, insurance carrier requirements and these Specifications.

B. Obtain and pay all permits, inspections, licenses and other charges pertaining to the Work. Upon completion of the Work, furnish proof of acceptance by proper agency having jurisdiction.

C. Codes and standards shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following:

1. International Energy Conservation Code (IECC);
2. Uniform Plumbing Code;
3. North Dakota State Building Code;
4. International Building Code (IBC);
5. International Mechanical Code (IMC);
6. International Fuel Gas Code (IFC);
7. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) – Sections as adopted by authority having jurisdiction.

D. The more stringent provisions shall govern where provisions of pertinent codes and standards conflict with these Specifications or Drawings. Where Codes, Specifications or Drawings differ with one another, the Contractor will be deemed to have bid the more expensive method. Refer all such discrepancies to the Engineer immediately.

1. Pertinent codes and standards shall not be cited to furnish less than specifically shown or specified.
2. Meeting the minimum standards of the above Codes does not permit a lower grade of construction where Plans or Specifications call for workmanship or materials in excess of Code Requirements.

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

1.8 GUARANTEE AND WARRANTY

A. Except where otherwise noted, contractor shall guarantee materials, workmanship and the proper operation of equipment for a period of one year after Owner's beneficial use of the building or mechanical system. Contractor shall correct all equipment, material and workmanship found to be defective or non-conforming to the contract documents without cost to Owner during that one year period.

B. Guarantee shall include trips to the project site by Contractor to adjust mechanical equipment as required, ensuring it is operating as intended.

C. Specified guarantee shall not relieve Contractor from liability arising from improper installation or non-compliance with applicable codes.

1.9 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Refer to Special Conditions and/or Division 1 for details of temporary facilities.

1.10 NOMENCLATURE

A. Pipe sizes listed are nominal pipe sizes throughout this Division except where otherwise noted.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Material and equipment shall be as shown or specified. Provide material not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation of the Work, subject to the acceptance of the Engineer.

B. Owner will not be liable for material installed in non-compliance with codes, standards, and these Contract Documents.

2.2 ELECTRIC WIRING

A. The Division 23 Contractor shall furnish all motors, special controls and electrical devices as specified herein for proper operation of the equipment furnished.

B. Division 26 Contractor shall furnish and install, as required, disconnects, starters, switches, etc., and do all necessary power and control wiring including the installation of electrical devices such as thermostats, humidistats, remote control panels, etc., furnished separately by Division 23 Contractor, unless otherwise noted in Equipment Specifications or noted in Section 230900.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Engineer, Architect, or Owner shall not be responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction selected by Contractor.

B. Engineer, Architect, or Owner shall not be responsible for safety precautions and programs incidental to work of Contractor.

C. It is the sole responsibility of Contractor to initiate, maintain, and supervise all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work.

D. In general, it is intended that ductwork and piping be installed parallel to building lines, unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, and that equipment be located symmetrical with the architectural elements of the building.

3.2 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Prior to work of each Section of Division 23, carefully inspect the installed work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.

B. Verify that work of this Division may be installed in accordance with all pertinent codes, regulations and standards.

3.3 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Protection: Use all means necessary to protect the materials of this Division before, during and after installation and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.

B. Plugs: Install in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

C. Replacements: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Engineer and at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.4 COORDINATION

A. Order equipment and material in a timely fashion to assure it is on the job site when required.

B. Coordinate installation of material with schedule of other trades to prevent unnecessary delay in construction schedule.

C. Division 23 piping, duct and equipment installations shall comply with National Electrical Code requirements 110.26 "working spaces" and "dedicated spaces". Mechanical ducts and pipes shall not be installed in the space near electrical panels/equipment defined as "working spaces" or "dedicated spaces".

3.5 DISCREPANCIES, CONSTRUCTION CONFLICTS AND DRAWINGS

A. Discrepancies

1. Prior to submitting bid, Contractor shall refer any apparent discrepancies or omissions to Engineer for clarification.
2. The Architect, Engineer or Owner will not be responsible for any oral instructions or modifications to the contract documents prior to opening of bids.
3. Written interpretation or clarification will be made by Addenda.

B. Construction Conflicts

1. Conflicts discovered during construction shall be immediately called to the attention of the Engineer for decision.
2. Do not proceed with installation in area of question until conflict has been fully resolved.
3. When so directed by Engineer, Contractor shall make minor adjustment to avoid interferences with other trades. Such minor adjustments shall be performed at no additional cost to the Architect, Engineer or Owner.

C. Drawings

1. Drawings indicate extent and general layout of mechanical systems for project. Due to small scale, it is not possible to indicate all fittings and accessories that may be required. Provide such fittings and accessories as required to form a complete and operating system in general conformance with Specifications and Drawings.
2. Exact locations, distances, levels and other conditions will be governed by the structure. Field measurements shall take precedence over the Drawings. Use the Drawings and these Specifications for guidance. Secure the Architect's approval for all changes in locations.

3. Verify all measurements at site. No compensation will be made because of difference between locations shown on the Drawings and measurements at the building.
4. Refer to the architectural drawings for dimensions and locations of walls, partitions, doors, windows, ceiling heights, door swings and other details of construction.

3.6 REMOVAL AND/OR REUSE OF EXISTING MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Existing equipment, which is indicated as being removed and not indicated for reuse, shall remain the property of the Owner, stored as directed. Any material the Owner does not wish to retain shall be removed and disposed by the Contractor.

B. Contractor shall assume in his Bid that existing equipment and materials shown to be reused are in good working condition and can be installed without any repairs. If certain items are found to be in need of repair or in unusable condition, Contractor shall notify the Engineer for decision, however, Contractor shall be responsible for any damage by his personnel to equipment in removal or handling.

C. All refrigeration equipment and piping to be removed or relocated shall have the refrigerant removed prior to removal or demolition. Removal and reclamation of refrigerant shall be done by qualified, trained and certified refrigeration technicians. Certification shall meet all requirements as set forth by Section 608 of the Clean Air Act Amendments. Contractor shall use approved recovery and reclaiming equipment and approved containers for refrigerant storage. Flashing refrigerant gas to atmosphere is strictly prohibited.

D. Material and other equipment removed and to be reused shall be cleaned before reinstallation.

3.7 OFFSETS

A. Where required to allow clearance of electrical conduit and outlet boxes, beams, etc., to avoid interference with work of other trades, to increase head room under mechanical systems or to improve the appearance of mechanical systems work, this Contractor shall offset his mechanical system as directed by the Architect/Engineer.

3.8 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Refer to General Conditions. Unless specifically called out to be performed by other Contractors, the Division 23 Contractor shall perform all cutting and patching required for the installation of material and equipment furnished under his Contract.

B. Opening/holes cut to allow passage of ducts and pipes through concrete floor shall be patched by the Contractor doing the cutting unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings.

C. Fire-Barrier Penetrations

1. Pipe penetrations through fire rated walls and floors shall be sealed with a UL classified Fire Stop System. Fire Stops shall be provided in accordance with the appropriate System No. as it relates to pipe size/Material and wall or floor rating/material.
2. See Specification Section 230510 for other Fire-Barrier Penetration requirements.
3. See Section 2 article “Materials” of this Specification for approved fire stop system material.

D. Openings between ductwork and fire rated walls and floors shall be sealed with fire rated caulking or steel collars on both sides of wall or floor.

E. Restore damaged surfaces to their original condition by skilled mechanics of the trade involved. Contractor at fault shall assume all cost.

F. Use only rotary type drilling tools to cut concrete.

G. Do not endanger the stability of the structure. Do not at any time cut or alter work of any other Contractor without Architect's consent.

3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of duct systems. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

3.11 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Provide written and oral operating and maintenance instructions to Owner's representatives. The oral instructions shall be given before the Owner occupies the buildings. Instructions to include **all** building's mechanical systems and equipment.

B. Copies of written operating and maintenance instructions shall be included with each Record Manual.

C. Division 23 Contractor shall coordinate with Owner at Owner's convenience, formal instruction time for contractor personnel to instruct Owner's Representatives on all equipment. Provide similar equipment supplier's instructions where specified thus.

D. Formal instructions shall be video recorded when required by other Sections of this Specification by this Contractor. Format shall be DVD. Formal instruction to be included with each Record Manual, being referenced to and a part of the Manual.

3.12 CLEAN UP

A. Each Contractor shall be responsible for cleaning up after his work, including the removal of all scrap material left on the job by his men or Subcontractors. This will include the removal of all pipe and sheet metal cuttings, pieces of sheet metal, pipe, and insulation and other debris.

B. Clean all heating units, clean and straighten fins on all coils, clean scale, dirt or debris off piping, motors, etc., oil or grease all motors, fan bearings, pump gear boxes, etc., and leave in a clean best possible working condition. Install clean filters in ventilation system prior to turning job over to Owner.

C. After all tests have been made and the mechanical systems are operating properly, this Contractor shall go over the entire system and remove labels from all mechanical equipment.

D. All equipment having finished paint surfaces shall be examined upon completion for scratches and other damage. Touch up all surfaces as required with paint of color to match factory finish.

E. Perform all cleaning as required by other Sections of Division 23.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Hangers.
2. Equipment and Warning labels.
3. Roof curbs.
4. Fire-Barrier Penetrations.

B. Nomenclature:

1. SWP: Steam working pressure.
2. CWP: Cold working pressure.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For equipment covered under this section as per Section 230500.

1. Product Data: Each type of valve, gauge, strainer, sleeve, and sleeve-seal system.
2. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: UL Classified System, System Number.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: To include in operation and maintenance manuals as per Section 230500.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Cadmium-plated steel rods and nuts.

B. Strap and Rod Sizes: 1”, 16 gauge straps; 3/8” rod.

C. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 603.

D. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A 492.

E. Steel Cable End Connections: Cadmium-plated steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

F. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

2.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

2.4 EQUIPMENT AND WARNING LABELS

A. General Requirements

1. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 1-1/4 inch.
2. Minimum Letter Size: 1 inch for name of units. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
3. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
4. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: Non-corroding metal, 20 gauge minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.

C. Plastic Labels for Equipment and Warning:

1. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
2. Equipment Label Color: Black letters on white background.
3. Warning Label Color: White letters on red background.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

D. Warning Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

E. Equipment Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number.

F. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing plan numbers where equipment is indicated, plus the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be provided to the Controls Contractor and included in operation and maintenance data.

2.5 ROOF CURBS

A. Description: Galvanized-steel sheet; with mitered and welded corners; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to fit roof opening and equipment base.

1. Configuration: Self-flashing without a cant strip, with mounting flange, or custom-fabricated matching metal roof profile as required for roof construction.
2. Height: Minimum 12 inches above the finished top of the roof, unless otherwise indicated. For fresh air/intake hoods, minimum height shall be 20 inches above the finished top of the roof.
3. Insulation: 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid fiberglass, adhered to inside walls.
4. Coordination:
    a. The Mechanical Contractor shall furnish and install the roof curbs and coordinate with the insulation thickness on roofs where the insulation is above the roof deck and provide pressure treated wood blocking to bring the curb above the insulation and membrane. In lieu of wood blocking, a full height prefabricated curb with a raised cant is acceptable if the height of the raised cant is the same height of the insulation thickness and the minimum height above the top of the finished roof is maintained.

b. For metal buildings, the Mechanical Contractor shall provide roof curbs suitable for metal roof system. Coordinate with the metal building supplier as required to provide compatible products.
   i. Manufacturers: Provide curb manufacturer approved by the metal building manufacturer and as required for the metal building warranty.
      1) Basis of Design:
         a. R&S Roof Products.
         b. AES Industries Inc.
         c. The Pate Company.
         d. LMCurbs.
         e. MKT Metal Manufacturing.

5. Finish: Provide color selection chips to Architect for color selection during shop drawings.

2.6 FIRE-BARRIER PENETRATIONS

A. Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with Approved firestop materials. See Section 230500 for further details.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Hanger Spacing: Maximum of 10 feet apart:

1. Rectangular Duct: Pair of straps or rods.
2. Round Duct, up to 36” diameter: Single rod.
3. Round Duct, greater than 36” diameter: Double rods or straps.

B. Install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

C. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

D. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 FIRE-BARRIER PENETRATION PROTECTION

A. Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.

B. Provide intumescent collars, wraps, fire bands, sealants, and other firestopping materials as required to maintain the fire ratings for the piping and insulation materials used.

C. Install Fire Stop Systems per the manufacturers guidelines.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Common motor requirements for HVAC equipment.
   a. General requirements for motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.
2. Three-phase motors.

1.2 VFD QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit catalog data for each motor furnished loose. Indicate nameplate data, standard compliance, electrical ratings and characteristics, and physical dimensions, weights, mechanical performance data, and support points.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Motor performance shall be warranted against material and workmanship defects by manufacturer’s warranty and service policy for the period of at least 18 months from the day of shipment from the factory or the manufacturer's warehouse.

1. Premium efficiency motors shall be warranted for 36 months.
2. Severe duty motors (as applicable) shall be warranted for 60 months.

B. VFDs: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace VFDs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Motor Characteristics:

1. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 105 °F and at altitude of 3500 feet above sea level.
2. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.2 THREE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG-1, T-frame, Design B, induction-type motor, minimum class F insulation for 105°F ambient.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or other prior approved:

1. ABB Automation Company.
2. General Electric.
3. Marathon.
4. WEG.
5. TECO.
6. NIDEC.

C. Materials:

1. Windings: Copper.
2. Frame: Steel or cast iron.
3. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
4. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading, L-10 life of 200,000 hours.

D. Wiring Terminations: Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated.

E. Service Factor:

1. 1 HP and Smaller: 1.25
2. Above 1 HP: 1.15

F. Full-load Electrical Efficiency: Based on motor size as indicated below, and shall comply with ASHRAE 90.1-2013, whichever is greater:

1. 1 HP and Smaller: 81.5%
2. Above 1 HP to 5 HP: 86.5%
3. Above 5 HP: 91%

G. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.

1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install motors and accessories according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install securely on firm foundation. Mount ball bearing motors with shaft in any position.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing air systems.

B. The work covered by this Specification consists in furnishing all labor, engineering and test equipment required to adjust and balance the following:

1. New air distribution systems.
2. Measuring electrical performance of new HVAC equipment.

C. The TAB Contractor shall be subcontractor of Division 23 Contractor.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Acronyms used in the specification are as follows:

1. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
2. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
3. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
4. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
5. TAB Specialist: An entity engaged to perform TAB Work.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings shall be submitted on the work covered under this Section, as shown on the Drawings, as per Section 230500, and per instruction below:

1. Submittals shall include PDF drawings and lists indicating equipment and CFM/GPM tally's done by the TAB Contractor. The submitted documents shall be similar to the final submittal documents required (refer to part 3 of this Section), less actual TAB results.
2. Inform the Engineer of any discrepancies on the plans.

B. Submit Certified TAB reports to the Engineer.

1. Format: PDF preferred; provide three copies if paper.
2. Certification: By AABC or NEBB.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before completion of test and balance. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Division 23 Contractor shall employ an independent TAB Contractor specializing in total system air and hydronic testing and balancing.

1. All personnel involved in the execution of the work under the TAB Contract shall be experienced and factory-trained specifically in the total balancing of mechanical systems, as well as being regular employees of the TAB Contractor.

B. The following contractors have been pre-approved to bid the TAB work:

1. Air Dynamics; Granville, ND.
2. Balancing Professionals; Fargo, ND.
3. CL Linfoot; Grand Forks, ND.
4. Design Control, Inc.; Fargo, ND.
5. McFarlane, Inc.; Grand Forks, ND.

C. Calibrate all instruments and provide verification of calibration provided with submittal data.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. The TAB agency shall provide an extended 90-day warranty after the completion of the TAB work, during which time the Owner or Engineer can request a rebalancing and retesting of any component listed in the report. The TAB agency shall provide a technician to assist the Owner and/or Engineer in making any tests they may require during this time period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (N/A)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance", ASHRAE 111, NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems", or SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing" and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts. Rubber or metal snap-in plugs are also acceptable.
2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials.

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Verify interlocked systems are operating in conjunction.

E. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

F. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of testing, adjusting and balancing procedures.

G. Provide assistance to mechanical contractor to troubleshoot systems with deficiencies outside the allowable limits set in this Specification.

H. If initial TAB is not performed during near peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during peak summer and winter conditions.

3.2 REQUIREMENTS FOR AIR SYSTEMS

A. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air distribution systems. Present each system with minimum single-line diagram.

B. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer. Record RPM and full load amperes.

1. Measure total airflow in main supply ducts. Where sufficient space in ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow.

C. Adjust all supply and exhaust zones to design CFM.

D. All main supply, return, exhaust and outside air ducts shall have a pitot tube traverse performed for accurate airflow performance. Identify the best locations in ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.

E. Test and adjust each diffuser, grille and register to within tolerance requirements and also adjust so as to minimize drafts in all areas.

F. Verify that thermostats are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and heat generating appliances.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans: +5% to -5%
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: +10% to -10%

3.4 FINAL REPORT GENERAL

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

B. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB contractor.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:
    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Deviation of final performance from design as percentage.
    c. Notable characteristics of systems.
    d. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.

3.5 FINAL REPORT RECORDED DATA

A. Air Systems:

1. For each air inlet and outlet.
    a. Reference Number/Mark and Location.
    b. Design and measured CFM.

B. Air Handling and DOAS Units:

1. Manufacturer and type.
2. Fan data for each fan in the unit.
    a. Manufacturer.
    b. Model or Serial Number.
    c. Design and measured CFM.
    d. Design and measured RPM.
    e. Design and measured Pressures.
    f. Pulley Sheave Size, Type and Manufacturer.
    g. Belt Size and Quantity.
3. Coil data for each coil in the unit.
    a. Manufacturer and Type.
    b. Design and measured Pressure Drop.
    c. Design and measured Flow Rate.
4. Fresh Air and Relief Air rates during Occupied and Unoccupied sequences.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Duct Insulation.

B. The work covered by this Specification consists in furnishing all labor, equipment, accessories and materials and in performing all operations necessary for the installation of all insulation for the HVAC systems, in strict accordance with Section 230700 of this Specification and applicable Drawings and subject to the terms and conditions of the Contract.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For materials covered under this section as per Section 230500.

1. Product Data: Each type of insulation.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data: Per section 230500.

1. Product Data: Each type of thermal and fire-rated insulation systems.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

B. All insulation shall be installed in a workmanlike manner by skilled workmen regularly engaged in this type of work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Except in other Part 2 articles where noted, the following manufacturers are acceptable:

1. Owens-Corning Fiberglass.
2. Johns Manville.
3. Knauf Insulation.

B. All manufacturers are subject to compliance with requirements.

C. Provide products by one of the manufacturers specified or by prior approval.

2.2 COMMON INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

B. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.

C. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.

2.3 INSULATION

A. Fiberglass Wrap: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; FSK or ASJ Max jacket. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I and Type III.

B. Fiberglass Board: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin, semi-rigid; FSK or ASJ Max jacket. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB.

2.4 INSULATION JACKETS

A. ASJ Max Jacket: Poly-encapsulated paper jacket; Factory applied shall comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, II, III, IV.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; Factory applied shall comply with ASTM C1136, Type II.

2.5 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Joint Sealants: Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant, compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

2.7 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

2.8 TAPES

A. Tapes: Match jacket with compatible adhesive as recommended by jacket manufacturer.

B. ASJ Max Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape; complying with ASTM C 1136, 3 inches wide.

C. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape; complying with ASTM C 1136, 3 inches wide.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape, 2 inches wide.

E. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder PVC tape, 2 inches wide.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

1. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
2. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low-carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

3. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 12 gauge nickel-copper alloy or 14 gauge soft-annealed, stainless steel or 14 gauge soft-annealed, galvanized steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

C. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

D. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

E. Install insulation with jackets as follows:

1. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip.
2. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge.
3. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
4. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.

F. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.3 PENETRATIONS

A. Roof/Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof/wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof/wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

C. Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations:

1. Duct: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
2. Pipe: Terminate insulation at fire-rated wall and partition penetrations.
3. See Specification Section 230510 for further Fire-Barrier Penetration requirements.

3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate fittings and specialties using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic and reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
4. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union."

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Chilled Water Insulation vapor barrier shall be carried through hanger. Provide sheet metal saddles to support insulation at hangers and use high density Styrofoam designed to carry the weight of the pipe and fluid at each hanger.

1. Contractors Option: Calcium silicate support in lieu of Styrofoam.

3.5 FIBERGLASS INSTALLATION

A. General Procedures:

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates of duct and plenum surfaces.

B. Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
2. Install pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts wider than 12 inches. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
3. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier.

C. Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure with adhesive and anchor pins.

1. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
2. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
3. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands.
5. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
6. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
7. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

3.6 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM SCHEDULE

A. Fiberglass wrap, with FSK jacket:

1. Supply-Air Ducts and Plenums in attics, concealed spaces and unconditioned spaces.
2. Tempered-Fresh-Air Ducts in attic spaces.
3. Exhaust-Air Ducts and Plenums between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
    a. Exception: Lined Exhaust-Air Duct from power roof ventilators.
4. Mixed-Air Ducts and Plenums.
5. Dishwasher Exhaust-Air Duct back 10’ from roof exhaust fan.
6. Return-Air Duct and Plenums in attic spaces.
7. Tempered-Fresh-Air Duct and Plenums in spaces other than attic.
8. Un-tempered Fresh-Air Duct from air-to-air heat exchangers.

B. Fiberglass board, welded board pins, with FSK facing and matching label-less FSK tape:

1. Outdoor-Air Duct and Plenums.
2. Ducts and Plenums in Mechanical Rooms.
    a. Provide one of the following additional means of sealing and cladding:
        i. Mastic-canvas-mastic.
        ii. Mastic-fiberglass scrim cloth-mastic.
        iii. Self-adhering, peel and stick, rubberized bitumen jacket.

C. Fire-rated blanket or board; thickness as required to achieve 2-hour fire rating:

1. Concealed, Type I, Commercial, Kitchen Hood Exhaust Duct and Plenums.

D. Fire-rated board; thickness as required to achieve 2-hour fire rating:

1. Exposed, Type I, Commercial, Kitchen Hood Exhaust Duct and Plenums.

E. Insulation not required:

1. Exhaust-Air Duct except as otherwise
2. Return-Air Duct and Plenums in indirectly conditioned spaces.
3. Supply-Air Ducts and Plenums in exposed, conditioned spaces.
4. Tempered-Fresh-Air Ducts.

5. Fibrous-glass ducts.
6. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
7. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
8. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
9. Flexible connectors.
10. Vibration-control devices.
11. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.
12. Listed grease ducts.

F. Minimum Duct Insulation R-Values

1. Supply ducts, installed in unheated attics and exterior: R-12.
2. Supply ducts, installed in unconditioned spaces, ceiling plenums, and crawl spaces: R-6.
   a. Exception: Cooling only supply ducts: R-2.
3. Supply ducts, installed in attic with roof insulation: R-2.
4. Return ducts, installed in unheated attics: R-4.
5. Outside air ducts: R-12.
6. Un-tempered Fresh-Air Ducts: R-4.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. The Automatic Temperature Control (ATC) Company bidding this Section of Work shall be a Subcontractor to the Division 23 HVAC Contractor.

B. Furnish all labor, materials, equipment, and service necessary for a complete and operating Building Automation System (BAS), utilizing Direct Digital Controls (DDC) for energy management, equipment monitoring and control, and subsystems as defined in Project Documents. In general, all material and equipment used shall be standard components, regularly manufactured and available and not custom designed especially for this project.

C. Control system shall consist of sensors, indicators, actuators, final control elements, interface equipment, other apparatus, accessories, and software connected to distributed controllers.

D. System points lists included in the Documents are intended to show the desired alarm, monitoring, and control points. Add any control points necessary and as required to accomplish the sequence of operations.

E. See Section 230990 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for requirements that relate to this Section.

F. Additional items of work:

1. This is an existing facility and will require interface with an existing control system and the existing host computer system.
2. Remove all controls related pneumatic tubing and electrical conduit that is not reused as part of the new direct digital control and monitoring system.
3. Patch holes in existing ductwork at removed sensors that are not reused, with sheet metal patches of equal gauge or heavier. Seal airtight with adhesive and then screwed or pop riveted to the ductwork.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Acronyms used in this specification are as follows:

1. BAS: Building Automation System.
2. NAC: Network Area Controller.
3. ASC: Application Specific Controllers.
4. GUI: Graphical User Interface.
5. DDC: Direct Digital Controls.
6. OEM: Original Equipment Manufacturer.
7. VFD: Variable Frequency Drive.

1.3 DIVISION OF WORK

A. Following divisions of work are generally applicable unless otherwise noted.

B. ATC contractor provides:

1. All controllers, control devices, control panels, controller programming, controller programming software.
2. Control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls.

3. Software and programming of BAS, GUI, development of all graphical screens, setup of schedules, logs and alarms, network management, global supervisory control applications, system integration and coordination and connection of the NAC to the local or wide area network.
4. BAS and Temperature Control wiring for a complete and operable system. All wiring shall be done in accordance with Division 26 of the specification and all local and national codes.
5. Provide third party interfacing for sub-systems such as:
   a. Roof Top Units:
   b. Chillers:
   c. Variable Frequency Drives:
   d. Boilers:
6. Fire Alarm/Life Safety System. The DDC system shall monitor general alarm status of the fire alarm/life safety system via an alarmable point in the form of a dry contact. An addressable relay of the fire alarm system will be provided and terminated by Division 26, located next to the appropriate DDC panel. This Section will provide wiring from the relay to the DDC panel.

C. Products furnished by ATC contractor for installation by the Mechanical contractor:

1. Control valves.
2. Control dampers.
3. Wells for hydronic temperature sensors.
4. Static and differential pressure sensors for piping systems.

D. Products provided by Mechanical contractor:

1. Balancing dampers.

E. Electrical contractor provides, in accordance with Division 26 and Division 28:

1. Providing motor starters and disconnect switches.
2. Power wiring and conduit.
3. Provision, installation and wiring of smoke detectors.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings shall be submitted on the equipment covered under this section as per Section 230500.

1. Schematic flow diagrams.
2. Power, signal, and control wiring diagrams.
3. Details of control panel faces.
4. Input devices.
5. Damper schedule.
6. Valve schedule.
7. DDC System Hardware: Wiring diagrams, schematic floor plans, and schematic control diagrams.
8. Control System Software: Schematic diagrams, written descriptions, and points list.

B. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: For system covered under this section as per Section 230500.

1.5 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Cooperation with Other Trades: Coordinate the Work of this section with that of other sections to insure that the Work will be carried out in an orderly fashion. It shall be this Contractor's responsibility to check the Contract Documents for possible conflicts between his Work and that of other crafts in equipment location, pipe, duct and conduit runs, electrical outlets and fixtures, air diffusers, and structural and architectural features.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

B. All products of the BAS shall be provided with the Agency and Code Approvals: following agency approvals. Verification that the approvals exist for all submitted products shall be provided with the submittal package. Systems or products not currently offering the following approvals are not acceptable.

1. UL-916; Energy Management Systems
2. ULC; UL - Canadian Standards Association
3. FCC, Part 15, Subpart J, Class A Computing Devices

1.7 WARRANTY

A. All systems and components shall be guaranteed against defects in material, workmanship and installation for a period of one year after completion. The guarantee period shall start after final owner instruction and system certification of system operation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM (BAS)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, the BAS shall be an extension of existing system manufactured by the following:

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, the BAS shall be as manufactured by one of the following or other prior approved:

1. Johnson Controls, Inc.; Johnson Controls Group.
2. Procontrols Midwest; Honeywell Home and Building Control.
3. Energy Tech Systems; Schneider Electric.
4. Trane, Inc.; Tracer Controls.

C. Upgrade the existing BAS system to the latest software version that the existing equipment is capable of handling.

D. BAS shall be comprised of a network of interoperable, stand-alone digital controllers, a computer system, graphical user interface software, network devices and other devices as specified herein.

1. Network Area Controller: Manage the Energy and Building Management capabilities of the automation system as well as facilitate remote communications and central monitoring.

2. Application Controllers: Provide distributed, engineered control to the mechanical equipment specified, capable of stand-alone operation.
3. The Data Communications: Allow data to be shared between the various controllers in the architecture.
4. System Software: Include system software and site licenses for global application functions, application software for distributed controllers, and operator interface software.
5. End devices such as sensors, actuators, dampers, valves, and relays.
6. The failure of any single component shall not interrupt the control strategies of other operational devices. System expansion shall be through the addition of end devices, controllers, and other devices described in this specification.

E. System Accuracy and Display:

1. Space Temperature Accuracy: +/- 0.5°F.
2. Duct Temperature Accuracy: +/- 1°F.
3. Water Temperature Accuracy: +/- 1°F.
4. Pressure Accuracy: +/- 5% of range.
5. Airflow: +/- 4% of range; display to nearest 1 cfm.
6. Humidity Accuracy: +/- 3% RH.

2.2 USER ACCESS AND INTERFACE

A. User Access: Connect through the facility LAN and remotely.

1. Permit a minimum of 4 simultaneous users to access the system over the LAN.
2. Access level based on passwords.
   a. Appropriate levels of security (access) shall be maintained to insure the operability of the system.
   b. Provide access for Engineer, owner, and temperature control contractor.
3. Capability to monitor parameters, change set points, view and set up trends, start/stop controlled equipment, modify calendars, view and acknowledge alarms.
   a. Remote user shall have this capability without having the system data base loaded on remote computer.

B. Remote Access: Include the capability for multiple users to access the BAS simultaneously from remote locations via standard Internet browsers without requiring proprietary operator interface and configuration programs.

C. User Graphical Interface: Dynamic animated color graphic displays.

1. Floor Plan: Color graphics. Display zone numbers and zone temperatures; color-code based on zone temperature and zone setpoint. Provide link from zones to screen depicting the equipment serving the zone.
2. Mechanical Equipment: Display color graphics, animations to indicate on/off status, current values of monitored and control points. Setpoints shall be overridden or modified from this screen.
3. System Selection/Penetration: Access the various system schematics and floor plans via a graphical penetration scheme or menu selection.
4. Dynamic Animated Data Displays: Dynamic temperature values, humidity values, flow values, and status indication shall be shown in their actual respective locations and shall automatically update to represent current conditions without operator intervention.

5. Alarm Annunciation: Any point in a state of alarm shall change the color of its symbol to red until it is no longer in alarm.
6. Help System: Provide a context sensitive, on-line help system available for all applications with relevant data for that particular screen.
7. Existing Graphics: On projects where existing temperature control systems and graphics are being revised or added to the existing temperature control system, the following shall be provided:
    a. Update existing graphics with updated floor plan including changes and additions associated with this project.
    b. Graphics for existing equipment and floor plans shall be consistent with the format of the graphics for new equipment and floor plans.
    c. Display all relocated and new control devices, controls setpoints, and monitoring points on the new graphics floor plan.

2.3 ALARM MANAGEMENT

A. Alerts: Include a paging feature with telephone/email alerts to selected personnel for critical alarms as defined by Owner.

B. Alarm Management: Monitor, buffer, and direct alarm reports to operator devices.

C. Alarm Message: Include control point's English language description, time and date of occurrence, and purpose of alarm.

D. Prioritization:

1. Fault Alarm: Highest priority alarm. Unit shutdown until condition is gone and fault is manually cleared.
2. Problem Alarm: Unit operation is modified to compensate and alarm automatically clears when the condition is gone.
3. Warning Alarm: Lowest priority alarms. Alarm is indicated to alert operator of condition that needs attention.

E. Annunciation: Provide page to display all alarms from all equipment for operator to check on regular basis.

1. Fault Alarms: Screen message text, email, pagers, graphic with flashing alarm objects, SMS texting, and/or other method selected by owner.
2. Problem Alarms: Screen message text, flashing graphic, and/or other method selected by owner.
3. Warning Alarms: Flashing graphic on equipment page.
4. Alarm Log: Record each alarm, available for review by the user, and containing the following information (at a minimum):
    a. Time and date.
    b. Location (building, floor, zone, office number, etc.).
    c. Equipment (air handler #, accessway, etc.).

2.4 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE ANALYSIS

A. Provide: For each major mechanical system (such as air handlers, chillers, boilers, etc.). For each of these systems, display:

1. Dynamic animated flow diagrams.

2. Graphical representation of all analog values associated with the mechanical system, plotted on an X-Y axis graph over the previous twenty-four hour period with automatic scaling.
3. Space temperature summaries from each zone being served by mechanical system.

B. Data Logging: Collect data for any property of any object and store this data for future use. All log data shall be available to the user in the following data formats:

1. HTML.
2. Plain Text.
3. Comma or tab separated values.

2.5 NETWORK AREA CONTROLLER

A. Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with programmable, nonvolatile, random-access memory; integral interface equipment; and backup power source.

B. Units monitor or control each I/O point; process information; execute commands from other control units, devices, and operator stations; and download from or upload to operator workstation.

C. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status.

D. This Contractor shall supply one or more NAC as part of this contract. Number of area controllers required is dependent on the type and quantity of devices.

2.6 APPLICATION CONTROLLERS

A. Local Control Units: Modular, comprising processor board with electronically programmable, nonvolatile, read-only memory; and backup power source.

1. Scheduling, alarming, trending, and network management received from NAC.

B. Units monitor or control each I/O point, process information, and download from or upload to operator workstation or diagnostic terminal unit.

1. Stand-alone mode control functions operate regardless of network status.
2. Battery backup for a minimum of 72 hours is also permissible.

C. Hardware: Suitable for anticipated ambient conditions.

2.7 INTERFACING WITH SUB-SYSTEMS

A. General Requirements: Integrate all sub-systems to the BAS using native BACnet. OEM shall provide gateway to allow user to control and monitor points via the GUI of the BAS. Coordinate with supplier to ensure integration into the BAS.

1. If OEM does not have capability to provide gateway, they shall include in equipment price any necessary hardware and/or software obtained from ATC to comply with this section.

B. OEM Configuration Tools and Licenses: Provide all configuration tools, and all software license, required to configure all OEM controllers.

2.8 CONTROL PANELS

A. Description: Wall-mounted, provide as required to contain all relays, terminal strips, power supplies and other equipment in the BAS.

B. Materials: UL listed, NEMA 1 minimum, 14 gauge steel minimum with stiffeners, continuous hinge doors. Panels may be constructed of structural plastic meeting UL and NEMA requirements.

C. Weatherproof: For control devices located in areas subject to outside weather conditions.

2.9 INPUT SENSORS

A. General Requirements: Installation, testing, and calibration of all sensors, transmitters, and other input devices shall be provided to meet the system requirements; vibration and corrosion resistant.

1. Wired sensors. Wireless sensors are not acceptable.
2. Wired room temperature and humidity, and occupancy sensors. Wireless sensors are not acceptable.
3. No digital readout display unless otherwise noted.

B. Occupancy Sensor: Dual technology, with time delay, daylight sensor lockout, sensitivity control, and 180-degree field of view with vertical sensing adjustment; for flush mounting.

C. Temperature Sensors: Furnish in scale ranges compatible with system operating range.

1. Accuracy: Plus or minus 0.5°F at calibration point.
2. Room Sensors:
   a. Mounting: Surface or wallbox.
   b. Blank Plate Type: Sensing only.
   c. Integral Display Type: Wall mounting type with digital display showing simultaneous indication of space temperature and set-point in degree F. Allow local set-point adjustment of +/- 3°F from setpoint.
3. Outside-Air Sensors: Watertight inlet fitting, shielded from direct sunlight; minimum range -45°F to 120°F.
4. Duct Sensor:
   a. Insertion Elements: Single point, 8 inches long.
   b. Averaging Elements: 60 inches long, flexible.

D. Low Temperature Limit Switches: Manual reset, triggering on low temperature as sensed by any 18” maximum section.

1. Length: 1 foot long for each square foot of coil area.

E. Humidity Sensors: Solid state type, relative humidity sensor.

1. Room Sensor: Range of 20-80% RH, accuracy of 5% full range, manufacturer's standard covers.
2. Duct Sensor: Range of 0-100% RH, accuracy of 5% full range; Include element guard and mounting plate.
3. Outside-Air Sensor: Include mounting enclosure, suitable for operation at outdoor temperatures of -40°F to 120°F.

F. Pressure Transmitters/Transducers:

1. Static-Pressure Transmitter: Nondirectional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.
   a. Accuracy: 2% of full scale with repeatability of 0.5%.
   b. Building Static-Pressure Range: 0 to 0.25 inch wg.

c. Duct Static-Pressure Range: 0 to 5 inches wg.

2. Water Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction; minimum 150-psig operating pressure.
3. Water Differential-Pressure Transducers: Stainless-steel diaphragm construction; minimum 150-psig operating pressure and tested to 300-psig.
4. Differential-Pressure Switch (Air or Water): Snap acting, with pilot-duty rating and with suitable scale range and differential.

G. Air and Water Flow Proof Devices: Solid state, adjustable, current operated relays with LED indicator.

1. Pressure differential switches are acceptable.

H. Air Flow Measuring Devices: Capable of continuous measurement of air volume.

1. Single or multiple airflow elements, factory mounted and pre-piped in casing designed for connection to ductwork. Multiple elements shall be manifolded together.
2. Probes shall contain multiple total and static pressure sensors placed at concentric area centers along the exterior surface of the cylindrical probes and internally connected to their respective averaging manifolds.
3. Traverse probes shall have symmetrical averaging signal takeoffs and shall be of aluminum construction with hard anodized finish with galvanized steel mounting hardware and shall not significantly impact fan performance or contribute to fan generated noise levels.
4. Performance: +/- 5% of reading, calibrated for suitable air velocity.

I. Air Filter Switches: Differential pressure switches, automatic reset.

1. Provide appropriate scale range and differential adjustment for intended service.

J. Air Pressure Safety Switches: Manual reset with appropriate scale range and differential adjustment for intended service.

K. Damper Position Indication: Electric switch type on two-position dampers to indicate fully open and fully closed. Provide where proof of position is required in sequence of operations.

L. Carbon Dioxide Sensor and Transmitter: Single detectors using solid-state infrared sensors; temperature range of 23°F to 130°F; accuracy of 2%; continuous or averaged reading.

2.10 OUTPUT DEVICES

A. Damper and Valve Actuators:

1. Electric Motors: Size to operate with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action.
   a. Comply with requirements in Section 230520 "Common Motor Requirements."
   b. Permanent Split-Capacitor or Shaded-Pole Type: Gear trains completely oil immersed and sealed. Equip spring-return motors with integral spiral-spring mechanism in housings designed for easy removal for service or adjustment of limit switches, auxiliary switches, or feedback potentiometer.
2. Electronic Actuators: Direct-coupled type designed for minimum 60,000 full-stroke cycles at rated torque.
   a. Overload Protection: Electronic overload or digital rotation-sensing circuitry.

b. Fail-Safe Operation: Mechanical, spring-return mechanism at locations with freeze potential. Fail last position otherwise. Provide external, manual gear release on nonspring-return actuators.

B. Control Dampers: AMCA-rated; tight closing, low leakage.

1. Bearings: Stainless steel or oil-impregnated bronze.
2. Damper Blades: Minimum 16 ga. galvanized steel or aluminum; maximum 6" width; maximum 48" length.
3. Blade Construction: One piece rolled with exposed or concealed linkage for face velocities of 1500 FPM or below; Airfoil type with double skin construction and linkage out of airstream for face velocities above 1500 FPM.
4. Damper Frames: Minimum 16 ga. galvanized steel or aluminum; provide stiffening or bracing for any section exceeding 48" in height.
5. Edge Seals: Closed-cell elastomeric on blades, flexible stainless steel on sides.
6. Opposed Blade Dampers: Use for throttling airflow.
7. Parallel Blade Dampers: Use for two position, open/close control.
8. Smoke Control Dampers: UL 555 listed.

C. Control Relays: modular plug-in design with retaining springs or clips.

1. Integral indicator light and check button.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION

A. If any device, fixture, or panel is required to be wall mounted by this contractor, provide AC Plywood, 3/4" or 5/8" thickness, painted both sides with fireproof paint, color to be determined and coordinated with owner. Paint is required even if installed on a non-fire rated wall.

3.2 CONTROL PANEL INSTALLATION

A. Locations shown on the drawings are recommended locations and do not indicate actual quantity or location. Generally, locate all panels in mechanical and electrical rooms. Control panels will not be installed in public areas unless otherwise noted. Control panels will not be recessed installed on an exterior wall where condensation can accumulate in panel.

B. All control devices located in exposed areas subject to outside weather conditions shall be mounted inside weatherproof enclosures. Location of each panel shall be convenient for adjustment service.

C. Engraved nameplates shall be provided beneath each panel face mounted control device describing the function of each device.

D. All electrical devices within the panel shall pre-wired to terminal strips with all inter-device wiring within the panel completed prior to installation of the system.

3.3 INPUT SENSOR INSTALLATION

A. Verify location of thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with Drawings and room details before installation. Install devices with display approximately 48 inches above the floor; devices without display approximately same height as light switches. Provide one sensor for each zone of control.

B. Carbon Monoxide Detectors: Locate detector in mechanical room to be readily accessible for building staff or where shown on Drawings.

C. Mount duct mount sensors in an electrical box through a hole in the duct and position to be easily accessible for repair or replacement.

D. Install averaging elements in ducts and plenums in crossing or zigzag pattern. Protect averaging or capillary tubes where they penetrate duct with rubber grommet and seal with clear silicon. Support with capillary clips and maintain minimum 1 inch tubing bending radius.

E. Install outside air sensors out of direct sunlight.

F. Differential pressure sensors used to control equipment such as fans and pumps shall be connected directly to the same controller that controls the equipment to ensure the continued proper operation of the controlled equipment without dependence on the control network.

G. Calibrate current switches to show a positive run status only when the motor is operating under load. A motor running with a broken belt or coupling shall indicate a negative run status.

H. Mount low temperature limit switches horizontally across duct in accordance with manufacturers recommended installation procedures. For large duct areas where the sensing element does not provide full coverage of the air stream, additional switches shall be provided as required to provide full protection of the air stream.

3.4 OUTPUT DEVICES INSTALLATION

A. Install damper motors on outside of duct in warm areas, not in locations exposed to outdoor temperatures.

B. All instrument wells, valves, and dampers are furnished by Controls Contractor and installed by the Division 23 contractor.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Major Equipment: Provide label with associated DDC point name. Major equipment includes all mechanical equipment scheduled on the Drawings.

B. DDC Control Panels: Provide label with ATC name, “Prairie Engineering, P.C.”.

C. Misc. Switches or Other Special Function Devices: Provide phenolic labels with indication of device function or as directed on the Drawings.

D. Room Sensors: No label.

3.6 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install raceways, boxes, and cabinets according to Division 26.

B. Install building wire and cable according to Division 26.

C. Install signal and communication cable according to Division 27.

D. All junction boxes, junction box covers and raceway systems except those embedded directly in earth or concrete, or surface metal raceway systems (wiremold), shall be externally identified by permanent bright blue paint suitable for the purpose, to easily distinguish from other communication or power raceway systems. Items shall be painted prior to installation. In addition to field painted conduit, factory painted conduit as manufactured by Allied Tube & Conduit (Data Com Blue Steel EMT), acceptable.

E. Provide conduit where cables are concealed in walls, in mechanical rooms, and in rooms without ceilings.

1. All control wiring in exposed, accessible or in inaccessible areas in Nursing Home, Patient Care and Hospital facilities, and Dormitories with an occupancy of 16 people or greater shall be run in conduit.

F. Bundle and harness exposed multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.

G. Fasten flexible conductors, bridging cabinets and doors, along hinge side; protect against abrasion. Tie and support conductors.

H. Number-code or color-code conductors for future identification and service of control system, except local individual room control cables.

I. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.

J. Connect manual-reset limit controls independent of manual-control switch positions. Automatic duct heater resets may be connected in interlock circuit of power controllers.

K. Connect hand-off-auto selector switches to override automatic interlock controls when switch is in hand position.

L. The Temperature Control Contractor shall provide any line voltage wiring required for local or central control panels. Power may be extended from the nearest receptacle circuit or spare circuit breaker in nearest normal power panel.

M. The Division 26 Contractor shall furnish all power wiring to electrical starters and motors.

3.7 TREND LOGS

A. Prepare trend logs for all points required to show system calibration and stability.

B. These logs shall document building operation after the installation, balancing and calibration is completed and after the control system is fully operational.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Remove all protective labels and coverings from room sensors.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform all necessary calibration, testing and de-bugging, and perform all required operational checks to insure that the system is functioning in full accordance with these specifications.

B. Demonstrate complete and proper operation of all systems per the Sequence of Operations to Engineer. The demonstration shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following:

1. Review of the trend logs.

2. Complete and proper operation of control systems including setpoints, valve positions, etc. shall be adjusted to artificially induce the sequences to occur.
3. Access to all devices for required maintenance.
4. Review of associated graphics on Host.
5. Identify and configure alarms.

C. Upon project completion provide oral operating and maintenance instruction to the owner's representative for a minimum of 8 hours during normal working hours. The contractor shall assist the owner in videotaping the instruction if they choose to do so. Instructions shall include:

1. A brief description of the controls' sequence of operation.
2. A discussion and explanation of all alarms, switches and gauges.
3. A summary and explanation of steps to be taken in response to specific alarms or control malfunctions.
4. Building walk-through to physically locate and examine all control devices and demonstrate control setpoint adjustment procedures.
5. Instructions regarding adjustment procedures shall emphasize methods for continual building "fine-tuning"

D. Provide written operating and maintenance instruction including a copy of each of the above-mentioned submittals, inspection and calibration frequency and cleaning methods with recommended cleaning materials. Provide 2 copies to the Engineer in 3-ring binders.

E. Satisfactory completion is when all required training and testing to show performance compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents has been performed to the satisfaction of the Engineer. System acceptance shall be contingent upon completion and review of all corrected deficiencies.

3.10 DUCT SENSOR SCHEDULE

A. Insertion Elements:

1. Use where not affected by temperature stratification.
2. Ducts are smaller than 9 sq. ft.

B. Averaging Elements:

1. Use where prone to temperature stratification.
2. Ducts are larger than 9 sq. ft.
3. Inside air handling units.

3.11 ROOM SENSOR SCHEDULE

A. Room Temperature Sensor, Display: Classrooms, offices.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment.

B. It is the intent of this specification to describe the HVAC control system. The intent shall be met by providing a complete and properly operating system as described by the specifications and detailed on the drawings. Equipment shall be furnished as required and shall include all incidental items necessary to meet the intent, even though not completely detailed herein.

C. See Section 230900 "HVAC Controls" for control equipment and devices and for submittal requirements

1.2 ABBREVIATIONS

A. The following abbreviations may be used in this specification.

1. ATC: Automatic temperature controls contractor.
2. BAS: Building automation system.
3. DAT: Discharge air temperature.
4. SAT: Supply air temperature.
5. RAT: Return air temperature.
6. OAT: Outdoor ambient temperature.
7. SWT: Supply water temperature.
8. RWT: Return water temperature.
9. CWS: Chilled water supply.
10. CWR: Chilled water return.
11. HPS: Heat pump supply water.
12. HPR: Heat pump return water.
13. VFD: Variable frequency drive.
14. Occ/Unocc: Occupied/Unoccupied.
15. Temp: Temperature.
16. User adj: User adjustable.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (N/A)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 OCCUPIED/UNOCCUPIED MODE

A. Description: Method for setting occupied/unoccupied mode.

1. Provide: BAS schedule consisting of a 365 day calendar with 20 holidays, programmable by user.

B. Occ/Unocc Mode Sequence: Monitor BAS schedule.

1. Condition: Schedule occupied. Action: Activate occupied mode.
2. Condition: Schedule unoccupied. Action: Activate unoccupied mode.

3.2 ALARM MANAGEMENT AND CONTROL

A. Description: Prioritization of alarms according to category.

B. Alarm Categories:

1. Faults: Highest priority alarm. Unit shutdown until condition is gone and fault is manually cleared.
2. Problems: Unit operation is modified to compensate and alarm automatically clears when the condition is gone.
3. Warnings: Lowest priority alarms. Alarm is indicated to alert operator of condition that needs attention.

C. Alarm Annunciation: Provide page to display all alarms from all equipment for operator to check on regular basis.

1. Faults: Screen message text, email, pagers, graphic with flashing alarm objects, SMS texting, and/or other method selected by owner.
2. Problems: Screen message text, flashing graphic, and/or other method selected by owner.
3. Warnings: Flashing graphic on equipment page.

3.3 HEATING COILS, ELECTRIC

A. Description: Factory wired duct heater with factory controls and low voltage terminal.

B. Temperature Setpoint Sequence: Monitor Occ/Unocc mode.

1. Condition: Occupied mode. Action: Zone set point to 72°F, user adj.
2. Condition: Unoccupied mode. Action: Zone set point to 65°F, user adj.

C. Heater Sequence: Monitor zone temp.

1. Condition: 2°F below setpoint. Action: Activate heater.
2. Condition: 1°F above setpoint. Action: De-activate heater.

D. Problem Alarm:

1. Condition: Zone temp 5°F (user adj.) below setpoint.

E. User Interface Display:

1. Zone Temp: actual and set point.
2. Occ/Unocc mode.
3. Heater operation status.
4. Alarms.
5. BAS system graphic.

3.4 VAV, TERMINAL AIR UNITS (COOLING ONLY)

A. Description: Single duct VAV.

1. Provide: DAT sensor.
2. Provide: VAV controller with actuator and pressure transducer for air-flow sensor.

B. Damper Sequence: Monitor zone temp.

1. Condition: Zone at setpoint. Action: Set minimum airflow as scheduled on Drawings.
2. Condition: Zone between 1°F and 3°F above setpoint and space occupied. Action: Linearly modulate damper between minimum airflow and maximum airflow.

C. Problem Alarm:

1. Condition: Zone temp 5°F (user adj.) above setpoint.

D. User Interface Display:

1. Zone temp: actual and set point.
2. Airflow: actual and setpoint.
3. Damper position as percent open.
4. Alarms.
5. BAS system graphic.

3.5 AIR HANDLING UNIT

A. Description: System is variable volume air handler with supply fan, exhaust fan, cooling coil, energy wheel, exhaust air damper, bypass damper, outside air damper.

1. Provide: Supply fan VFD
2. Provide: Exhaust fan VFD
3. Provide: Supply fan speed and VFD amps indication.
4. Provide: Exhaust fan speed and VFD amps indication.
5. Provide: 2-way modulating Reheat Coil control valve, fail to open.
6. Provide: 2-way modulating Preheat Coil control valve, fail to open.
7. Provide: 2 or 3-way (see drawings) modulating Cooling Coil control valve, fail to close.
8. Provide: Exhaust air damper actuator as indicated on the drawings.
    a. Provide damper if indicated on the drawings, otherwise assume AHU manufacturer supplies the damper.
9. Provide: Outside air damper actuator as indicated on the drawings.
    a. Provide damper if indicated on the drawings, otherwise assume AHU manufacturer supplies the damper.
10. Provide: Return air bypass damper actuator
11. Provide: Unit Discharge Temperature sensor.
12. Provide: Return air temperature and humidity sensors.
13. Provide: Exhaust air temperature and humidity sensors
14. Provide: Outdoor air temperature and humidity sensors
15. Provide: Mixed air temp sensor
16. Provide: Cooling coil discharge temp sensor
17. Provide: Space Temperature and Humidity readings and setpoints
    a. Provide a table to choose each room connected, with 2 worst-case rooms displayed.
18. Provide: Return Duct mounted CO_2 sensor.
19. Provide: Duct static pressure sensor
20. Provide: Static pressure switch
21. Provide: Building Static Pressure Sensor
22. Provide: Airflow measuring station in FA air stream.
23. Provide: Outdoor Air filter differential pressure sensor
24. Provide: Return air filter differential pressure sensor.
25. Provide: Connection to wheel VFD for speed and status indication

B. Fan Sequence

1. Fan shall start and stop based on the building occupancy as defined by the BAS schedule.
2. Fan shall start and stop based on override button status on room sensors in each classroom, or if stage 2 heating is required in any connected room.
3. VFD shall modulate based on duct static pressure setpoint, indicated in In. W.C.
    a. Sensor to be located 2/3rds of the way down the longest connected supply duct run, or where determined by the BAS contractor and approved by the Engineer.
4. VFD shall provide soft start capability.
5. Fans shall be off in unoccupied mode unless otherwise stated in the sequences.

C. Unoccupied Modes

1. The cooling coil control valve shall remain closed.
2. Unoccupied Heating Mode
    a. Radiation or static heating units shall be the first stage of heating. If night set-back temperature is not kept by the radiation, the air fan shall cycle on and off as required to satisfy the setpoint.
    b. The return air bypass damper shall be fully open, with the wheel off, cooling control valve closed, exhaust fan off, exhaust and fresh air dampers shall remain closed. The reheat coil control valve shall modulate to maintain a discharge temperature of 70°F (adjustable).
    c. When the unit supply fan is off, the reheat control valve shall modulate open to maintain a mixed air chamber temperature between 45 and 60°F.

D. Warm-Up Sequence

1. Prior to the building becoming occupied according to the BAS, morning warm-up shall start.
    a. Morning warm up shall only be utilized if the return air temperature is less than 65 degrees.
2. Use an algorithm to maximize the efficiency and minimize the energy use of morning warm up. Optimization points include space temperature sensor setpoints (discharge air temperature) and time of occupancy (start time of sequence).
3. During warm-up sequence, the outdoor air damper shall remain closed, the return air bypass damper shall remain open, and the exhaust fan shall be off.
4. Set discharge air temperature to 95° (user adj.) until return temperature is 70° (user adj.)
5. Once the sequence is complete, the air handling unit shall enter standard occupied mode. If the sequence is not yet complete, normal occupied mode shall begin and the algorithm shall start the sequence earlier next time.

E. Morning Cooldown Sequence

1. Prior to the building becoming occupied according to the BAS, a morning cooldown sequence shall start.
    a. Morning cooldown shall only be utilized if the return air temperature is greater than 76° (user adj.)
2. Use an algorithm to maximize the efficiency and minimize the energy use of morning cooldown. Optimization points include space temperature sensor setpoints (discharge air temperature) and time of occupancy (start time of sequence).

3. During cooldown sequence, the outdoor air damper shall remain closed, the return air bypass damper shall remain open, and the exhaust fan shall be off.
4. Set discharge air temperature to 55° (user adj.) until return temperature is 75° (user adj.) or below.
5. Once the sequence is complete, the air handling unit shall enter standard occupied mode. If the sequence is not yet complete, normal occupied mode shall begin and the algorithm shall start the sequence earlier next time.

F. Occupied Sequences

1. Heating Setpoints:
   a. Discharge of 60°F (adj)
   b. Wheel inlet of 0°F (adj)
   c. Exhaust air humidity less than 90%
2. Cooling Setpoints:
   a. Discharge of 55°F (adj)
3. Dehumidification Setpoints:
   a. Discharge of 55°F (adj.) Heating coil shall modulate to maintain.
   b. Cooling coil discharge of 50°F (adj.)
4. The supply fan shall modulate to maintain the duct static pressure setpoint.
   a. The duct static pressure setpoint shall be reset based on zone occupancy (max and min VAV according to room occupancy sensor), and to meet airflow requirements. Trim and Respond logic shall be utilized to reset the static pressure setpoint from 0.2" w.g. to 1.4" w.g. (both adjustable values). Once supply fan is proven on, start the Trim and Respond logic with a setpoint of 0.5" w.g. The logic shall trim the set point by 0.4" w.g. every 2 minutes. If there are more than 2 zones occupied (zone pressure requests), increase the setpoint 0.08" w.g. (user adj.)
   b. If the duct static pressure sensor in the discharge of the unit trips, this shall deactivate both fans and send a high static alarm.
5. The exhaust/return fan shall modulate to track the supply fan unless dictated by the fresh air sequence below.
6. Fresh Air Sequence.
   a. When building becomes occupied according to the BAS the following fresh air sequences shall be enabled.
   b. If CO_2 level is below 400 PPM, the exhaust fan shall modulate to a minimum speed of 35%, and the fresh air and exhaust dampers shall modulate to 35% open, the return bypass damper shall modulate open to 65%.
   c. When the CO_2 level is between 400 and 1,050 PPM, the exhaust fan shall modulate from 35% to maximum, and the fresh air and exhaust dampers shall modulate from minimum to maximum open, the return bypass damper shall modulate from 65% open to minimum/closed according to the CO_2 level.
   d. Space temperature setpoint controls sequences listed below may override the CO_2 control listed above.

7. Heating Modes
    a. Partial Recovery (Outdoor air and Mixed air temps are below discharge air setpoint)
        i. Energy wheel shall start at its lowest speed and modulate to satisfy discharge air setpoint.
        ii. The return air bypass damper shall remain closed.
        iii. If discharge air setpoint cannot be maintained using this sequence, start Full Recovery mode.
    b. Full Recovery (Outdoor air and Mixed air temps are below discharge air setpoint.)
        i. Energy wheel shall operate at its maximum speed.
        ii. The return air bypass damper shall remain closed.
        iii. Modulate the reheat control valve to maintain discharge air setpoint.
        iv. If the outdoor air temperature drops below 0°, modulate the preheat control valve to maintain an air temperature entering the wheel of 0° or greater.
            1) If the exhaust air humidity rises above 90% and outdoor air temp is below 10°F (adj), modulate the preheat control valve to maintain a humidity of less than 90%.
        v. If mixed air temperature rises above discharge setpoint, begin Partial Recovery mode.

8. Cooling Modes
    a. Full cooling. (Outdoor air enthalpy is greater than return air enthalpy)
        i. Energy wheel shall operate at full speed.
        ii. Outdoor air damper and exhaust air damper shall be open, return air bypass damper shall be closed.
        iii. Modulate the cooling coil control valve to maintain discharge air setpoint.
        iv. If outdoor air enthalpy matches or drops below return air enthalpy, start the next sequence.
    b. Economizer 1 (partial cooling with economizer, Outdoor air temp is greater than discharge setpoint AND outdoor air enthalpy is less than return air enthalpy)
        i. Energy wheel shall be off.
        ii. Outdoor air damper and exhaust air damper shall be open, return air bypass damper shall be closed.
        iii. Modulate the cooling coil control valve to maintain discharge air setpoint.
        iv. If outdoor air temp falls below discharge setpoint, begin Economizer 2. If outdoor air enthalpy rises above return air enthalpy, begin Full Cooling.
    c. Economizer 2 (full economizer or free cooling, Outdoor air temp is less than discharge setpoint)
        i. Energy wheel shall be off.
        ii. Outdoor air damper and exhaust air damper shall be open, return air bypass damper shall be closed.
        iii. Cooling and heating control valves shall be closed.
        iv. If outdoor air temp rises above discharge setpoint, begin Economizer 1.

9. Dehumidification Mode
    a. Set cooling coil discharge air temperature to 50°F (adj.) and the heating coil control valve shall modulate to meet the discharge temp setpoint of 55°F (adj.)

10. Wheel Frost Control Mode
    a. If the temperature entering the energy wheel is below the manufacturers required temperature for frost control (set at -4°F adjustable), the wheel speed shall go to minimum.

G. Alarms:

1. Fault Alarm: VFD fault status.
2. Fault Alarm: Freezestat trip.
3. Fault Alarm: High pressure trip.
4. Fault Alarm: Supply or Exhaust fan not proven flow.
5. Problem Alarm: Supply or Exhaust fan in Hand.
6. Warning Alarm: Dirty filters.

H. User Interface Display:

1. SAT: actual and setpoint.
2. RAT, OAT, wheel DAT temperature.
3. Occ/Unocc mode.
4. Heating/Cooling mode.
5. Supply fan: command and verification.
6. Exhaust fan: command and verification.
7. Energy wheel: command and verification.
8. Damper positions.
9. Control valve position as percent open.
10. Filter Static Pressure differential with dirty status light.
11. Wheel Frosting status.
12. Alarms.
13. BAS system graphic.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ducts and fittings.
2. Sheet metal materials.
3. Sealants and gaskets.
4. Hangers and supports.
5. Dampers.
6. Access doors.
7. Turning vanes.
8. Flexible connectors.
9. Flexible ducts.
10. Single-duct air terminal units (VAV).

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, shall comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For equipment covered under this section as per Section 230500.

1. Dampers: Make and model, components, materials, drawings with dimensions and field connections.
2. Shutoff, single-duct air terminal units (VAV):
    a. Design Characteristics: Make and model, performance, components, controls, furnished options.
    b. Physical Characteristics: Quantities, materials, drawings with dimensions and field connections.
    c. Electrical Characteristics: Power requirements, wiring connections for power and controls.

B. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: For equipment where shop drawings were submitted this section as per Section 230500.

1.4 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified period.

1. VAV Warranty Period: Not less than one year from the date of Substantial Completion.
2. Fabric Duct Warranty Period: Not less than ten years from the date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on 2” static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Ductwork shall be fabricated in accordance with the following schedule. Scheduled gauges are based on galvanized steel. For other materials, this contractor shall increase gauging as required to provide equivalent sheet metal thicknesses:

1. Up to 12" Width: 26 Gauge (0.0217”)
2. Up to 30" Width: 24 Gauge (0.0276”)
3. Up to 60" Width: 22 Gauge (0.0336”)

2.2 ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or other prior approved:

1. Fabricated Duct Systems
2. Norlock Metal Products, Inc.
3. SEMCO Incorporated.
4. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
5. Tangent Air, Inc.
6. United Sheet Metal

C. Ductwork shall be fabricated in accordance with the following schedule. Scheduled gauges are based on galvanized steel. For other materials, this contractor shall increase gauging as required to provide equivalent sheet metal thicknesses:

1. 3”-14" Diameter: 26 Gauge (0.0217”)
2. 15”-26" Diameter: 24 Gauge (0.0276”)

D. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 inches in Diameter: Flanged.

E. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

2.3 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized, or primed with DTM (Direct to Metal) paint equivalent to Sherwin Williams B42W series.

C. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

D. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.4 RECTANGULAR DUCT CONNECTION SYSTEM

A. Description: Roll-formed flanges, corner pieces, gasket and metal cleat.

1. Sealer: Integral mastic meeting NFPA 90A and 90B Class I requirements.
2. Gasket: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.
3. Schedule: Rectangular ductwork with perimeter greater than 120".

2.5 METAL DUCT SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested according to UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:

1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
2. Tape Width: 4 inches.
3. Water resistant, mold and mildew resistant.
4. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 6-inch wg, positive and negative.
5. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
6. Service Temperature: Minus 20 to plus 200 °F.
7. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.

C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant (Mastic):

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Water resistant, mold and mildew resistant.
4. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 6-inch wg, positive and negative.
5. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
6. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type S, grade NS, class 25, use O.

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.

2.6 DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or other prior approved:

1. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
3. NCA Manufacturing, Inc; Metal Industries, Inc.
4. Nailor Industries Inc.
5. Pottorff.
6. Ruskin Company.
7. Vent Products Company, Inc.

B. Backdraft Dampers - Rectangular:

1. Description: Gravity balanced.
2. Up to 2" wg. System Pressure:
   a. Frame: 0.125"-thick extruded aluminum.
   b. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, maximum 6-inch width, 0.050"-thick aluminum with sealed edges.
3. Blade Action: Parallel.
4. Blade Seals: Felt or Vinyl foam for silent operation.
5. Blade Axles: Aluminum.
6. Accessories: Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.

C. Backdraft Dampers - Round:

1. Description: Spring operated. Suitable for vertical airflow, up or down; and horizontal airflow.
2. Frame: 20 ga. galvanized steel.
3. Blades: Multiple single-piece blades, galvanized steel.
4. Blade Seals: Closed cell neoprene foam for silent operation.
5. Blade Axles: Plated steel.

D. Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Standard, Galvanized Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
   a. Suitable for horizontal or vertical applications.
   b. Single blade, or multiple, opposed-blade design.
2. Adjustable quadrants or regulators: Plainly marked to indicate position of damper, with locking nut.

E. Control Dampers:

1. Furnished under Section 230900, installed by Division 23 except where otherwise noted.

2. AMCA-rated; galvanized-steel or extruded-aluminum frames with holes for duct mounting; damper blades shall not be less than 16 ga. galvanized steel with maximum blade width of 6 inches and length of 48 inches.
    a. Secure blades to zinc-plated axles using zinc-plated hardware, with nylon blade bearings, blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass, ends sealed against spring-stainless-steel blade bearings, and thrust bearings at each end of every blade.
    b. Operating Temperature Range: From -40°F to 200°F.
    c. Edge Seals, Standard Pressure Applications: Closed-cell neoprene.

2.7 ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or other prior approved:

1. Cesco Products; a division of Mestek, Inc.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. MIFAB.
5. Nailor Industries Inc.
6. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Door: Foam gasket, galvanized sheet metal with 1" insulation fill.

1. Vision panel where noted in Access Door Installation article.
2. Hinges and Latches: Piano hinge and cam latches.
3. Size: 12"x12", unless otherwise noted.

C. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with foam gaskets.

2.8 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or other prior approved:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. SEMCO Incorporated.
3. Tuttle & Bailey.
4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

C. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Nonmetal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of resin-bonded fiberglass with acrylic polymer coating; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

2.9 VOLUME EXTRACTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or other prior approved:

1. Krueger.
2. Nailor Industries.
3. Tuttle & Bailey.

B. Manufactured Volume Extractors: Gange operated, curved blades of galvanized sheet steel to extract air from main duct to stub duct.

1. Blad Spacing: 1".
2. Adjustment Type: Rod operator, external adjustment, with locking device.

2.10 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or other prior approved:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Duro Dyne Inc.
3. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

C. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

D. Metal-Edged Connectors: Either of the following:

1. Factory fabricated with a fabric strip not less than 6" wide attached to two strips of metal compatible with connected ducts.
   a. Field fabricated with a fabric strip not less than 6" wide clamped to duct by 1"x1"x1/8" angles attached with 5/16 bolts or self-tapping screws, 6" on center.

E. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd.
2. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 °F.

F. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.

1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd.
2. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 °F.

2.11 HIGH EFFICIENCY TAKEOFF

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or other equivalent:

1. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
2. Lukjan Metal Products.
3. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.

B. Manufactured to conform to SMACNA 2005 duct construction standards:

1. Material: Match duct material, minimum 24 gauge.
2. Body: 45° slope, rectangular opening transition to round.
3. Gasket: EPDM rubber
4. Damper: Minimum 24 gauge, manual volume damper.

2.12 FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or other prior approved:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.

2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
3. Thermaflex.
4. Ward Industries, Inc.; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, aluminum laminate and polyester film with latex adhesive supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; aluminized vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Insulation: Minimum R-3.5, except in attics: R-6.

C. Flexible Duct Connectors:

1. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action.

2.13 SINGLE-DUCT AIR TERMINAL UNITS (VAV)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or other prior approved:

1. Carnes.
2. Krueger.
3. MetalAire; Metal Industries, Inc.
4. Nailor Industries Inc.
5. Price Industries.
6. Titus.
7. Trane.
8. Tuttle & Bailey.

B. Configuration: Volume-damper assembly inside unit casing with a protective metal shroud for control components.

C. Casing: 22gauge steel, single wall.

1. Casing Lining: Adhesive attached, 1/2-inch-thick, coated, fibrous-glass duct liner having a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50, for both insulation and adhesive, when tested according to ASTM E 84.
2. Access: Removable panels for access to parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance; with airtight gasket.
3. Sound Attenuator:
    a. Construction to consist of a continuous extension of the casing and liner as required to achieve required attenuation.
        i. Maximum unit discharge shall be less than NC-30.

D. Volume Damper: Galvanized steel with peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.

1. Maximum Damper Leakage: ARI 880 rated, 1% of nominal airflow at 4-inch wg inlet static pressure.

E. Airflow Measurement Device: Factory provided multi-point, averaging flow measurement device.

1. Capable of being coupled with a pressure transducer to connect with DDC.

F. Electric Controls: Provided by controls contractor.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCTWORK INSTALLATION

A. Ductwork shall be run as high as possible in all rooms to maintain proper headroom. Where two or more ducts cross each other, they must be arranged in such a manner as to maintain the greatest possible clearance underneath.

B. Ductwork shall not cover any electrical outlets or junction boxes. Consult with other trades to avoid interference with piping runs, etc.

C. Install ducts according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

D. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

E. Ducts shall conform to dimensions on the Drawings unless location of structural members prohibit. Make minor changes in run of certain ducts without extra cost to the Owner if necessary to avoid unforeseen structural or other interferences.

F. All ductwork, where internal insulation is to be applied, shall be increased in size so the net internal dimension is that indicated on the Drawings.

G. In case of a change in dimension, cross-sectional areas shall be maintained. Changes in size throughout shall be of perfect rectangular cross sections with a slope of approximately 1 to 4. Abrupt changes or offsets will not be accepted.

H. All ducts shall be straight and smooth on the inside with finished joints. No inside standing seams will be permitted in ductwork. No single thickness partitions shall be allowed between ducts. The Engineer reserves the right to order any open seams or joints made tight by caulking or taping. No open joints at corners or elsewhere will be allowed.

I. Where space permits, elbows shall have a centerline radius equal to 1½ times their width. Shorter radius and square throat elbows shall be used where required to fit restricted areas only and where required by the duct connection details on the Drawings. All short radius and square throat elbows shall be provided with turning vanes.

J. All vertical ducts or risers shall be self-supporting.

K. Watertight drip pans shall be provided below all power vent, relief vent, gravity vent, fresh air and exhaust openings through roof, either built into the ductwork or, if no duct is installed, independently suspended below opening. All fresh air, exhaust air and relief air louver plenums shall have watertight seams on bottom portion of plenums. All fresh air ductwork and other ductwork, as noted on the Plans, shall be caulked watertight.

3.2 METAL DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, and seal levels specified in "Duct Schedule" Article.

B. Leakage Class Definition: Leakage class of 6 means that 6 cfm of leakage per 100 sq ft of duct surface is the maximum allowable threshold if tested at 1 inch test pressure.

C. Duct Seal Levels Definitions:

1. Level A: All transverse joints, longitudinal seams, and duct wall penetrations. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as the primary sealant, unless it has been certified to comply with UL-181A or UL-181B and the tape is used in accordance with that certification.
2. Level B: All transverse joints, and longitudinal seams. Pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as the primary sealant, unless it has been certified to comply with UL-181A or UL-181B and the tape is used in accordance with that certification.
3. Level C: Transverse joints only.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to inlet and outlet of all fans and air handling units with flexible connectors.

1. Exception: Fan housings that have the entire fan and motor assembly isolated for vibration.

B. Connect supply flexible duct to main duct with high efficiency takeoff.

C. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts with maximum 10-foot lengths of flexible duct.

3.4 ACCESS DOOR INSTALLATION

A. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. Upstream of duct coils.
2. Downstream from control dampers and backdraft dampers.
3. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links.
4. Downstream from humidifiers. Include vision panel.
5. Elsewhere as indicated.

B. Label access doors according to Section 230510, Article "Equipment and Warning Labels" to indicate the purpose of access door.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors and verify that purpose of access door can be performed.
3. Operate fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and verify that proper heat-response device is installed.

3.6 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel.

B. Supply Ducts:

1. Pressure Class: Minimum of 0.25-inch wg. greater than scheduled static pressure of attached supply fan.

2. Duct seal levels for pressure class up to 2-inch w.c.:
   a. Outdoor: A
   b. Unconditioned Spaces: B
   c. Conditioned Spaces: C
3. Duct seal levels for pressure class greater than 2-inch w.c.:
   a. Outdoor: A
   b. Unconditioned Spaces: A
   c. Conditioned Spaces: B

C. Return Ducts:

1. Pressure Class: Minimum of 0.25-inch wg. greater than scheduled static pressure of attached supply fan.
2. Duct seal levels for all pressure classes:
   a. Outdoor: A
   b. Unconditioned Spaces: B
   c. Conditioned Spaces: C

D. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Reinforcement:
   a. Angle type: 1-1/2" x 1-1/2" x 1/8" thick.
   b. Zee type: 1" (h) x 3/4" (w) x 1/8" thick
   c. Channel type: 1-1/8" (h) x 3" (w) x 1/8" thick
2. Spacing: 5 feet
   a. Up to 1" static: Ducts and plenums over 60".
   b. Up to 3" static: Ducts and plenums over 48".
   c. Over 3" static: Ducts and plenums over 36".

E. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct, Elbow:
   a. Supply: Mitered with vanes.
   b. Return: Mitered with vanes where indicated.
2. Rectangular Duct, Radius:
   a. No Vanes: Minimum radius is equal to duct width.
   b. With Vanes: Minimum radius is equal to 1/2 of duct width.
3. Round Duct, Minimum Centerline Radius:
   a. Up to 18" diameter duct: 1/2 duct diameter.
   b. 19" diameter duct and larger: Same as duct diameter.

F. Branch Configuration: high-efficiency take-off.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Grilles, Registers, and Diffusers.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For equipment covered under this section as per Section 230500.

B. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: For equipment covered under this section as per Section 230500.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE 70 – Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Air Inlets

B. ASTM 610 – Standard Practice for Evaluating Degree of Rusting on Painted Steel Surfaces

C. ASTM 714 – Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints

D. ASTM D1308 – Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes

E. ASTM D1654 – Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

F. ASTM D4752 – Standard Practice for Measuring MEK Resistance of Ethyl Silicate (Inorganic) Zinc-Rich Primers by Solvent Rub

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS AND GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or other prior approved:

1. Grilles, Registers, and Diffusers
   a. Anemostat Products: a Mestek company.
   b. Carnes.
   c. Hart & Cooley Inc.
   d. Krueger.
   e. Nailor.
   f. Price Industries.
   g. Shoemaker.
   h. Titus.
   i. Tuttle & Bailey.
2. Thermal Displacement Diffusers
   a. Price Industries
   b. Titus

B. General Diffuser Requirements:

1. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.

2. Material: Steel or aluminum.
3. Finish: Baked enamel.

C. General Registers and Grilles Requirements:

1. Material: Steel or aluminum.
2. Finish: Baked enamel.
3. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade per Drawing schedule.

2.2 GRILLES AND REGISTERS

A. Adjustable Louvered Grilles and Registers

1. Description: Steel or aluminum louvered grille or register suitable for supply or return.
2. Construction
   a. Steel
   b. Single deflection or double deflection per the Drawings.
   c. Supply Grilles:
      i. Face Blades: adjustable horizontal or vertical spaced as scheduled on the Drawings.
      ii. Rear Blades: adjustable horizontal or vertical spaces as scheduled on the Drawings.
   d. Return Grilles:
      i. One set of fixed deflection blades, deflection and spaces as scheduled on the Drawings.
   e. Blade orientation: as scheduled on the Drawings.
3. Frame: Grilles are to be compatible with the ceiling type as scheduled on the Drawings and the architects Reflected Ceiling Plan.
4. Paint and Finish: as scheduled on the drawings.
5. Options: As scheduled on the drawings.
   a. Opposed Blade Damper
   b. Border: where grilles are smaller than the lay-in tile, the grille shall be mounted in a steel border of the same size as the ceiling. Paint and Finish to be same as grille.

2.3 CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Square Plaque Ceiling Diffuser

1. Description: Square plaque diffuser for 360° radial, horizontal air delivery.
2. Construction:
   a. Steel, consisting of a seamless, one-piece formed backpan with a round inlet collar.
   b. Inner Plaque: Removable, installed no more than ¼” below the ceiling plane
   c. Face Panel: Smooth edged with rounded corners.
   d. Diffusers are to be compatible with the ceiling type as scheduled on the Drawings and the architects Reflected Ceiling Plan.
3. Paint and Finish: As scheduled on the Drawings.
4. Options: As scheduled on the Drawings.
   a. Steel Panel: where diffusers are smaller than the lay-in tile, the diffuser shall be mounted in a steel panel of the same size as the ceiling. Paint and Finish to be same as diffuser.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's product data, including technical bulletins, product catalog installation instructions.

B. Install grilles, registers, and diffusers level and plumb.

C. Install grilles, registers, and diffusers with an airtight connection to the duct system they serve, and to allow service and maintenance of any accessories, dampers, air extractors or fire dampers within.

D. Install supply, return, and exhaust air grills/diffusers a minimum 3’ away from all smoke/heat detection devices used in the fire alarm system. Field coordinate location of these devices with the pertinent contractors.

E. Ceiling-Mounted Air Outlets and Inlets: The Drawings indicate a general arrangement of ducts, fittings and accessories. The locations of GRD elements shown on the Drawings are intended to achieve airflow pattern, air volume, noise criteria, throw patterns, and pressure drop design criteria. Place diffusers where indicated on the Drawings as much as is practical. If any other disciplines items or architectural feature interfere with the position or adversely affect the throw of a diffuser, notify the Architect/Engineer for a determination on final placement.

F. For units installed within a lay-in ceiling tile, install the unit in the center of a manufacturer provided panel matching the construction, paint and finish of the unit. Size the manufacturer panel the same as the surrounding lay-in tile.

3.2 ADJUSTMENT

A. General: Prior to Air Balancing, adjust all grille, register, and diffuser air patterns as indicated on the drawings, or as directed.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean as recommended by manufacturer. Do not use material or methods which may damage finish surface or surrounding construction.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed product and finished surfaces from damage during construction to ensure that, except for normal weathering, devices will be without damage or deterioration at time of substantial completion.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Packaged Roof Top Air Handling Units (AHU).

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For equipment covered under this section as per Section 230500.

B. Air Handler Shop Drawings: Include manufacturer's technical data for each unit, including rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

1. Fan Product Data: Include certified performance curves and rated capacities, dampers, motor ratings, and accessories for each type of product indicated. Indicate fan's operating point on curves.
2. Certified coil-performance ratings with system operating conditions indicated.
3. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

C. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: For equipment covered under this section as per Section 230500.

1. Include air handler start-up reports.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Start-Up Report, equipment above 3,000 cfm: Provide services of manufacturer's authorized and factory-trained representative to perform start-up services and submit a written report. The following will be addressed as minimum:

1. Fan motor speed.
2. Fan motor actual and full load amps.
3. Suction pressure (as applicable).
4. Discharge pressure (as applicable).
5. Minimum fresh air setting.
6. Verification of proper economizer operation.
7. Submit start-up report.

B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of air-handling units and components.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Air-to-air Energy Recovery Equipment Capacity Ratings: Comply with ARI 1060, "Performance Rating of Air-to-Air Heat Exchangers for Energy Recovery Ventilation Equipment."

E. Motors: Comply with requirements in Section 230520 "General Motor Requirements."

1.4 FAULT CURRENT PROTECTION

A. Mechanical equipment with electrical requirements of 20 amps or greater shall be marked from the manufacturer with the short-circuit current rating (SCCR) on the equipment nameplate. Minimum SCCR value shall be as listed below unless scheduled otherwise on Drawing schedules.

B. Ratings for 208/3/60 systems:

1. 20-amp current protection or less: 5,000 SCCR.
2. 40-amp current protection or less: 10,000 SCCR.
3. 150-amp current protection or less: 35,000 SCCR.
4. Above 150-amp current protection: 65,000 SCCR.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified period.

1. Warranty Period: Not less than one year from the date of Substantial Completion.

B. Packaged Roof Top AHUs:

1. Heat Exchanger: Not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Compressors: Not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PACKAGED ROOFTOP AIR HANDLING UNIT (AHU)

A. Description: Packaged, outdoor, central-station air-handling unit, mounted on the roof.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or other prior approved:

1. AAON.
2. Carrier Corporation.
3. Daikin Applied.
4. Lennox International, Inc.
5. YORK International Corporation.

C. Prior Approval Requirements: Any manufacturer that submits a Prior Approval request must provide the following at minimum: selection drawings that indicate physical size, component characteristics (CFM/HP/weight/electrical characteristics), and letter indicating current ship date from time of bid for all components.

D. Casing: Formed and reinforced insulated panels, fabricated to allow removal for access to internal parts and components, with joints between sections sealed.

1. Exterior Casing Material: Galvanized steel with factory-painted finish, with pitched roof panels and knockouts with grommet seals for electrical and piping connections and lifting lugs.
2. Casing Insulation: 1/2” thick, foil faced fibrous mat.

E. Condensate Drain Pans: Formed sections of galvanized-steel sheet, with threaded nipple drain connections.

F. Fans:

1. Direct-Driven Supply-Air Fans: Centrifugal, double width, backward inclined, direct driven; with permanently lubricated, multispeed motor resiliently mounted in the fan inlet.
2. Exhaust Air Fan: Centrifugal, double width, backward inclined, direct driven; shaft mounted on permanently lubricated motor.

G. DX Cooling Coil: Quality Control: AHRI Certified, leak tested to 450 psig.

1. Refrigerant: R-410A.
2. Construction:
   a. Tubes: Copper.
   b. Fins: Aluminum, mechanically bonded to tubes.
   c. Casing: Galvanized steel, suction and liquid lines extended to exterior.
   d. Suction Headers: Copper tubing, connection at bottom of header.
   e. Liquid Distributers: Pressure type, equalizing.
3. Multiple Stage: Intertwined circuits.

H. Filters: Pleated, 2 inch, MERV 8. Provide three additional sets.

I. Dampers:

1. Outdoor-Air Damper: Linked damper blades, for 0 to 25 percent outdoor air, with motorized damper.
2. Outdoor- and Return-Air Mixing Dampers: Parallel- or opposed-blade galvanized-steel dampers mechanically fastened to cadmium plated for galvanized-steel operating rod in reinforced cabinet. Connect operating rods with common linkage and interconnect linkages so dampers operate simultaneously.
   a. Damper Motor: Modulating with adjustable minimum position.
   b. Relief-Air Damper: Gravity actuated or motorized, as required by ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, with bird screen and hood.

J. Electrical: Provide for single connection of power to unit with control-circuit transformer with built-in overcurrent protection. Control transformer shall be minimum 50 VA, or as coordinated with the Division 230900 contractor for their requirements to be met + 10% capacity.

K. Controls: Factory wired with necessary controls and contactor pressure lugs or terminal block for power wiring.

1. Control Sequence: The resident control algorithms shall make all heating, cooling, and/or ventilating decisions in response to electronic signals from sensors measuring indoor and outdoor temperatures.
2. Control Features: Accurate temperature control, minimize drift from set point, anti-short cycle timing and time delay between compressors.
   a. Provide supply fan static pressure control for VAV RTU's.
3. Communications Interface: BACnet MS/TP.
4. Unit-Mounted Annunciator Panel for Each Unit:
   a. Lights to indicate power on, cooling, heating, fan running, filter dirty, and unit alarm or failure.

b. Digital display of outdoor-air temperature, supply-air temperature, return-air temperature, economizer damper position, indoor-air quality, and control parameters.

L. Accessories:

1. Filter differential pressure switch with sensor tubing on either side of filter. Set for final filter pressure loss.
2. Coil guards of painted, galvanized-steel wire.
3. Custom roof curb adapter.
4. Energy recovery section with heat wheel and controls.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 AHU INSTALLATION

A. Install and secure AHU on roof curbs, and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction.

1. Install ducts to termination at top of roof curb.
2. Remove roof decking only as required for passage of ducts.

B. Connect ducts to AHU with flexible duct connectors.

C. Install condensate drain, minimum connection size, with trap and indirect connection to nearest roof drain.

D. Install controls and equipment shipped by the manufacturer for field installation with AHU.

E. Change filters at completion of work before test and balance.

3.2 EQUIPMENT START-UP

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections. Report results in writing.

B. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

C. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 - PACKAGED

PART 2 - GENERAL

2.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Air coils, electric.

2.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For equipment covered under this section as per Section 230500.

1. Air coils, electric:
   a. Design Characteristics: Make and model, performance, components, controls, furnished options.
   b. Physical Characteristics: Quantities, materials, drawings with dimensions and field connections, clearances.
   c. Electrical Characteristics: Power requirements, wiring connections for power and controls, furnished safeties.

B. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: For equipment covered under this section as per Section 230500.

2.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

B. Methods of Testing Cooling And Heating Coils: Comply with ASHRAE 33.

2.4 REFERENCE CODES AND STANDARDS

A. The following codes and standards are referenced throughout. The edition to be used is that currently enforced by the authority having jurisdiction (AHJ) or in absence of such direction that referenced by the current enforceable IBC code or as indicated by the contract documents, except where specifically referenced by this section of the specifications.

1. ASHRAE Standards 62 & 52
2. National Electric Code NFPA 70
3. UL 867 including ozone chamber test required as of December 21, 2007
4. UL 2998 Environment – No Ozone Certification
5. The cold plasma equipment and power supply shall be UL listed.
6. ASHRAE 62 now requires all electronic air cleaners to be UL 2998 certified as an ozone free device. Products without UL 2998 shall not be acceptable.

2.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified period.

1. Warranty Period: Not less than one year from the date of Substantial Completion.

PART 3 - PRODUCTS

3.1 AIR COILS, ELECTRIC

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide coils that are not integral part of air handling units by one of the following or other prior approved:

1. Brasch Manufacturing Co., Inc.
2. INDEECO.
3. Neptronic.
4. Thermolec.

B. Coils Integral to Air Handling Units: Meet following general requirements unless otherwise noted.

C. Coil Assembly: Comply with UL 1995.

D. Physical Characteristics:

1. Heating Elements: Open-coil resistance wire of 80 percent nickel and 20 percent chromium, supported and insulated by floating ceramic bushings recessed into casing openings, and fastened to supporting brackets.
2. Frames: Galvanized-steel channel frame, for slip-in or flanged mounting.

E. High-Temperature Coil Protection: Disk-type, automatically reset, thermal-cutout, safety device; serviceable through terminal box without removing heater from duct or casing.

1. Secondary Protection: Load-carrying, manually reset or manually replaceable, thermal cutouts; factory wired in series with each heater stage.

F. Control Panel: Unit mounted with disconnecting means and overcurrent protection. Include the following controls:

1. Mercury contactor.
2. Toggle switches; one per step.
3. Solid-state, stepless pulse controller.
4. Time-delay relay.
5. Pilot lights; one per step.
6. Airflow proving switch.

G. Refer to Section 230900 "HVAC Controls" for thermostat.

END OF SECTION

BISMARCK PUBLIC SCHOOLS
MYHRE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL AIR HANDLER REPLACEMENT
BISMARCK, NORTH DAKOTA
COMMISSION NO. 24556

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Specification Format

1. These Specifications are written in imperative and abbreviated form. This imperative language of the technical sections is directed at the Contractors, unless specifically noted otherwise. Incomplete sentences shall be completed by inserting "shall", "the Contractor shall", and "shall be", and similar mandatory phrases by inference in the same manner as they are applied to notes on the Drawings. The words "shall be" shall be supplied by inference where a colon (:) is used within sentences or phrases. Except as worded to the contrary, perform all indicated requirements whether stated imperatively or otherwise.
2. Three Part Format
   a. "Part 1.00 - General": Covers those areas which relate to the Work, and which define the general administrative and technical requirements specific to a particular section.
   b. "Part 2.00 - Products": Defines, in detail, the acceptance equipment and materials to be incorporated into the Work.
   c. "Part 3.00 - Execution": Describes, in detail, the manner in which items covered by Part 2 are to be incorporated into the Work.
3. Where Codes, Specifications and Drawings are in conflict, the Contractor will be deemed to have bid the more expensive method. Refer all such discrepancies immediately to the Engineer prior to commencing related work.

B. Definitions

1. "Furnish" - Supply equipment as required by these Drawings and Specifications, delivered to the job site for installation or use by others.
2. "Install" - Fix in position for total operational use all apparatus as shown, specified or required. Provide all miscellaneous fittings and wiring supplies.
3. "Or Approved Equal" - Equipment or materials selected by Contractor subject to Engineer's acceptance.
4. "Or Equivalent" - Equipment or materials selected by Contractor matching the function and performance of equipment or materials listed.
5. "Provide" - Furnish and install in place, total and operational.
6. “Manufacturer’s Representative” – person properly trained/certified for the specific equipment and a regular employee of the Manufacturer, the Manufacturer’s Representative Agency, a third party specializing company, or the selling distributor.
7. "Substantial Completion" - The date when the project has been completed, inspected, and accepted by the Engineer and Owner.

C. Work Included

1. Provide labor, equipment and materials in connection with Work specified and shown on Drawings.
2. Work of this Division is subject to requirements of Instructions to Bidders, General Conditions, Supplementary Conditions, Division One, and all other sections of this Specification.
3. Examine site and all Contract documents prior to submittal of bid.

D. Work Installed But Furnished Under Other Directives

1. Provide service for electrically operated equipment not specified in Division 26. Verify size and locations of such connections by securing all rough-in requirements from the equipment supplier.
2. Equipment requiring electrical service shall be furnished with motors, special controls and remote electrical devices as specified in other Divisions.
3. Verify extent of controls and devices furnished by referring to Divisions where Work is specified.
4. Provide disconnects, starters, control devices, thermal units, fuses, switches and all necessary power and control wiring. Include the installation of remote electrical devices furnished separately with the equipment. Provide identification for remote devices as directed by the Engineer.
5. Contractors of other Divisions providing electrically operated equipment shall verify with the Electrical Contractor the proper voltage and phase before releasing equipment for shipment.
6. Unless otherwise specified, Contractor responsible for furnishing such equipment is also responsible for setting in place.

1.2 NOT USED

1.3 CONTINGENCY

A. Use contingency only on issuance of Change Orders.

B. Refer to Division 1 for the amount to include in the Electrical Bid.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution and Prior Approval to Quote.

1. The reference to manufacturer's name and catalog or model numbers shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality, not as limiting competition.
2. Suppliers wishing to price material or equipment not referenced in Specifications or on Drawings shall apply in writing to Engineer for approval to quote. Electronic submittals shall be in PDF format. Include complete descriptive technical data on the proposed item consisting of: model numbers, type, size and performance characteristics. Procedure also applies to requests by Contractor. Self-addressed, stamped envelope required for return reply.
3. The request for prior approval to quote shall be received in Engineer's office no later than 192 hours (eight days) prior to bid opening. All substitute items approved for quotation will be listed in Addenda sent to all planholders in advance of bid opening.
4. Contractors choosing to use material or equipment other than those shown on Drawings or specified in detail, but approved for quotation, shall be responsible for physical dimensions and coordination. Architect, Engineer, or Owner will not be responsible for costs of necessary changes and additional work required by Contractor or any other trades.
5. Substitutions will not be permitted after bid opening.

B. Correspondence

1. Direct all correspondence concerning Division 26 submittals to:

   Brad Gulbranson
   PRAIRIE ENGINEERING, P.C.
   619 RIVERWOOD DRIVE, SUITE 205
   BISMARCK, ND 58504
   bgulbranson@prairieengineeringpc.com

C. Shop Drawings

1. Before any of the materials are delivered to the job, submit to Engineer via the Prime Contractor complete Shop Drawings for each item indicated.
2. Include catalog numbers, performance data, dimensions and other descriptive information.
   a. The actual part numbers and options for equipment to be utilized shall be highlighted to indicate exact equipment to be furnished.
   b. Only include information relevant to the equipment being provided. Any extraneous materials shall be removed prior to submittal.
3. Shop Drawings shall be in electronic PDF format and shall include catalog sheets showing all necessary information. Shop drawings shall be separated by specification section, and equipment from separate specification sections shall not be combined.
4. Shop Drawings shall be submitted under the appropriate specification section of the electronic submittal service being used. The shop drawing file for each section shall include the specification section number, section name, and revision number. Example: "262726 Wiring Devices REV 01".
   a. If an electronic submittal service is not being used, shop drawings may be emailed to the Engineer at the email address indicated above. Emailed shop drawings shall not exceed 10 MB. If shop drawings exceed 10 MB, contact the Engineer to arrange for a file transmittal method.
5. Each Shop Drawing folder shall be **stamped, initialed, and dated**, on a cover sheet included in the PDF submittal by Division 26 Contractor to indicate they have thoroughly reviewed them in accordance with General Conditions. **Email message text not acceptable.**
   a. If the Division 26 contractor is under a Prime Contractor, the Prime Contractor may also include a review stamp. However, this does not relieve the Division 26 contractor from applying their review stamp.
6. Shop Drawings not in conformance with Specification will be returned to Prime Contractor without review.
7. A maximum of two reviews will be completed for each section. Additional submittals required due to lack of proper corrections being made may be subjected to review fees from the Engineer billed to the Division 26 contractor.

D. As-Built Drawings

1. Designate one set of clean blueprints at project site as As-Built Drawings. Make As-Built Drawings available to Engineer during project visitation.
2. As work progresses, Contractor's field supervisor shall mark As-Built Drawings in red pencil to indicate actual conditions of installation.

3. Show same general details as Drawings.
4. Give particular attention to marking actual locations of feeders and underground runs.
5. Affix all addendum and change order descriptions to appropriate as-built drawing sheet, utilizing spray adhesive.
6. Submit As-Built Drawings to Engineer along with Record Manuals at close of project in PDF format.
   a. As-Built Drawings shall be submitted as one PDF file.
   b. Record Manuals shall be submitted as one PDF file.
7. Provide minimum one hard copy of As-Built Drawings to the Owner.
   a. Review Division 1 for additional requirements for hard copies of As-Built Drawings.

E. Record Manuals

1. Upon completion of Work of this Division and as condition of its acceptance, Contractor shall compile Record Manuals.
   a. List project name, date, Contractor's name, address and telephone number on exterior label of each Record Manual.
   b. Provide one electric PDF copy to Engineer for review.
      1) After electronic PDF copy is reviewed and approved, provide one hard copy of Record Manual to Owner. Include an index sheet indicating each major piece of equipment, supplier and supplier's telephone number. Provide tabbed dividers indicating major groupings of equipment.
      2) Review Division 1 for additional requirements for hard copies of Record Manuals.
   c. Record Manual information shall be included for all equipment/material where Shop Drawings are required. **Also include all installation, operation and maintenance data packaged with any equipment.**
2. Turn over to Owner all spare equipment and devices specified and shown. List quantities on Contractor letterhead or invoice, obtain signature of Owner's representative acknowledging receipt, and include with each Record Manual.
3. Include one copy of formal instructional recordings, properly identified as to specification section.
4. Include copy of State Electrical Board Wiring Certificate in each Record Manual.
5. Include service equipment fault current calculation and step-down transformer fault current calculations in Record Manuals. Utility transformer fault current shall be calculated per Section 260553-3.3. Step-down transformer fault current shall be calculated per Section 262200-1.2. Provide in tabular form, as per the following example:

Transformer	kVA	Sec. Voltage	Phase	Impedance	Fault Current	Date Calculated
Utility	300	480	3	1.06%	34,043 amps	11/15/2016
T-1	150	208	3	3.8%	10,958 amps	11/15/2016

6. Calculate the available fault current (AFC) for the mechanical and electrical equipment listed and provide the information in tabular form, utilizing naming convention on the drawings.
   a. HVAC Equipment 1HP and larger
   b. Refrigeration Equipment
   c. Elevator Equipment

d. Industrial Control Panels
e. Electrical Distribution Equipment
f. Branch Panelboards
g. MCC's.

7. Fault Current Table Format Example:

Equipment	Voltage	Phase	AFC at Equip.	Date Calculated
AH-1	480	3	5,289 amps	11/15/2016
CU-1	208	3	2,321 amps	11/15/2016

8. Transformer fault current table and equipment fault current calculation table shall be grouped together in the same tabbed section of the Record Manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications of Installers

1. For installation and testing, use only trained licensed and experienced workmen familiar with items required and manufacturer's recommended methods.
2. In acceptance or rejection of installed work, no allowance will be made for lack of skill on the part of the workmen.
3. To the maximum extent possible, retain the same supervisory personnel throughout the duration of the Work.

B. Licenses, Permits, Codes and Standards

1. Materials, workmanship and installation: comply with the latest editions of all applicable codes, local ordinances, industry standards, utility company regulations, insurance carrier requirements and these Specifications.
2. Codes and standards shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, the following:
    a. Underwriters Laboratories (UL) or other Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL)
    b. National Electrical Code (NEC)
    c. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)
    d. Occupational Safety and Health Act (OSHA)
    e. State and local wiring standards
    f. Building and fire codes
3. The more stringent provisions shall govern where provisions of pertinent codes and standards conflict with these Specifications or Drawings. Where Codes, Specifications or Drawings differ with one another, the Contractor will be deemed to have bid the more expensive method. Refer all such discrepancies to the Engineer immediately.
4. Pertinent codes and standards shall not be cited to furnish less than specifically shown or specified.
5. Obtain and pay all permits, inspections, licenses and other charges pertaining to the Work. Upon completion of the Work, furnish proof of acceptance by proper agency having jurisdiction.

1.6 GUARANTEE AND WARRANTY

A. Unless otherwise modified by other sections of this specification, Contractor shall guarantee materials, workmanship and the proper operation of equipment for a period of one year. Warranty period shall begin at date of substantial completion, or date of specific equipment commissioning, whichever is later. Contractor shall correct all equipment, material and workmanship found to be defective or non-conforming to the contract documents without cost to Owner.

B. Guarantee shall include trips to the project site by Contractor to adjust electrical equipment as required, ensuring it is operating as intended.

C. Specified guarantee shall not relieve Contractor from liability arising from improper installation or non-compliance with applicable codes.

D. Contractor shall include written warranty statement, indicating start and end dates of warranty period. Warranty statement shall be included with each copy of the Record Manuals.

1.7 CHANGES TO CONTRACT

A. Any required changes to the contract after bid date shall be in accordance with General Conditions/Division 1 and this section. Where any discrepancies between the sections are encountered, the more restrictive section shall apply.

B. Proposed changes shall be accompanied with complete substantiating documentation.

1. Provide an itemized list of quantities for materials, equipment, and supplies.
   a. Include unit costs for each item and extended price.
   b. Include unit labor for each item and extended time.
2. Provide subcontractor proposals that include the same substantiating documentation.
3. Provide quotations from suppliers for any specially ordered equipment.

C. Material costs shall be actual costs to the Contractor, obtaining the materials through normal supply channels, including trade and quantity discounts. Utilizing “suggested pricing” from national pricing organizations for unit costs shall not be accepted. Upon request, the Contractor or Subcontractor shall submit evidence to substantiate the costs.

D. Labor units shall be industry accepted standard labor hours to perform one unit of work. If the work is being performed in a location that is not considered to be standard working conditions for that specific task, additional labor shall be itemized.

E. Labor rates shall be the actual rate paid for the workman category along with associated labor burden. Labor burden shall consist only of the mandatory fringe benefits, labor taxes, and labor insurances as affected by payroll. The Owner reserves the right to reject any labor burden which is inconsistent with other similar contractors or where the fringe benefit cost is in excess of established labor agreements.

F. Allowable markups for Contractor and Subcontractors
1. Overhead on work performed by own forces: 12% maximum.
2. Profit on work performed by own forces: 10% maximum.

3. Commission on work performed by Subcontractors: 5% maximum.
4. Sales tax.
5. Bond and permit increases where applicable.

G. No additional markups shall be allowed for:
1. Field and/or office supervision/administration time.
2. Tool burden.
3. Shop burden.
4. Overhead/Profit applied to work performed by others.

H. Additional costs for travel and subsistence shall only be allowed if the proposal includes a request for extension of the completion date. Furthermore, those costs shall be proportional to the number of working days of the extension.

I. Subcontractors shall compute their costs in the same manner as the Contractor. Subcontractors are subject to the same markup constraints as described herein.

J. For changes resulting in credit to the costs, no restocking fees for materials shall be applied by the Contractor or Subcontractors.

1.8 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

A. Refer to Special Conditions and/or Division 1 for details of temporary facilities.

1.9 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Refer to Division 1 "Applications for Payment".

B. Provide one additional copy, sent directly to the Engineer.

C. Format and content:

1. When included with the Bid, the following categories shall be indicated on the application for payment:
a. *Project mobilization.*
b. *Demolition*.
c. *Service & Distribution* (all switchgear, panels, transformers, motor control centers, and loose controls/disconnects, installed in place).
d. *Lighting* (all fixtures and lamps, installed in place, including pre-fabricated wiring system).
e. *Wiring Devices* (all switches, receptacles, and plates, except voice-data, installed in place).
f. *Equipment Connections* (HVAC, elevator, food service, etc., connected in place).
g. *Basic Materials* (all conduit, wire, boxes, supports, fittings, grounding materials, except special systems and voice-data cabling systems, installed in place).
h. *Fire Alarm & Detection* (all system equipment, installed in place).
i. *Special Systems* (all system equipment and cabling, installed in place, broken out by Specification Section. Examples include Clock and Program, Intercom, Nurse Call, Public Address, Sound Reinforcement, Rescue Assistance, TV Signal Cabling, Architectural and Theatrical Lighting Controls, and the like).

j. *Generator* (all system equipment, installed in place).
k. *Voice-Data Cabling Systems* (all system equipment, installed in place).

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

A. Material and equipment shall be as shown or specified. Provide material not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation of the Work, subject to the acceptance of the Engineer.

B. All material and equipment shall be new when delivered to the job and be listed by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL).

C. Owner will not be liable for material installed in non-compliance with codes, standards, and these Contract Documents.

2.2 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Protection

1. Use all means necessary to protect the materials of this Division before, during and after installation and to protect the installed work and materials of all other trades.

B. Replacements

1. In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Engineer and at no additional cost to the Owner.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Engineer, Architect, or Owner shall not be responsible for the means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction selected by Contractor.

B. Engineer, Architect, or Owner shall not be responsible for safety precautions and programs incidental to work of Contractor.

C. It is the sole responsibility of Contractor to initiate, maintain, and supervise all safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work.

3.2 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Prior to work of each Section of Division 26, carefully inspect the installed work of all other trades and verify that all such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.

B. Verify that work of this Division may be installed in accordance with all pertinent codes, regulations and standards.

3.3 COORDINATION

A. Order material in a timely fashion to assure it is on the job site when required.

B. Coordinate installation of material with schedule of other trades to prevent unnecessary delay in construction schedule.

3.4 DISCREPANCIES, CONSTRUCTION CONFLICTS AND DRAWINGS

A. Discrepancies

1. Prior to submitting bid, Contractor shall refer any apparent discrepancies or omissions to Engineer for clarification.
2. The Architect, Engineer or Owner will not be responsible for any oral instructions or modifications to the contract documents prior to opening of bids.
3. Written interpretation or clarification will be made by Addenda.

B. Construction Conflicts

1. Conflicts discovered during construction shall be immediately called to the attention of the Engineer for decision.
2. Do not proceed with installation in area of question until conflict has been fully resolved.
3. When so directed by Engineer, Contractor shall make minor adjustment to avoid interferences with other trades. Such minor adjustments shall be performed at no additional cost to the Architect, Engineer or Owner.

C. Drawings

1. Drawings indicate extent and general layout of electrical systems for project. Due to small scale, it is not possible to indicate all fittings and accessories that may be required. Provide such fittings and accessories as required to form a complete and operating system in general conformance with Specifications and Drawings.
2. Data indicated on Drawings and in these Specifications is as exact as could be secured, but absolute accuracy is not guaranteed.
3. Exact locations, distances, levels and other conditions will be governed by the structure. Field measurements shall take precedence over the Drawings. Use the Drawings and these Specifications for guidance. Secure the Architect's approval for all changes in locations.
4. Verify all measurements at site. No compensation will be made because of difference between locations shown on the Drawings and measurements at the building.
5. Refer to the architectural drawings for dimensions and locations of walls, partitions, doors, windows, ceiling heights, door swings and other details of construction.

3.5 UNDERGROUND UTILITIES

A. Locations of existing underground utilities are based on available site information and are shown approximately. Contractor shall determine exact utility locations before commencing work and shall be responsible for repair of damages resulting from his construction activities.

B. Trench and backfill for installation of underground conduits to depth shown or required. Remove any accumulated water in excavation by pumping. Shore and brace excavation as required by safety regulations. Provide temporary bridges to maintain normal traffic flow. Excavation and backfill required by electrical installations shall be accomplished in accordance with Earthwork Specifications by this Contractor.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Carefully lay out all work in advance to minimize cutting, channeling or drilling.

B. Where necessary, all such cutting and patching shall be done in a manner approved by Architect.

C. Restore damaged surfaces to their original condition by skilled mechanics of the trade involved. Contractor at fault shall assume all cost.

D. Use only rotary type drilling tools to cut concrete.

E. Do not endanger the stability of the structure. Do not at any time cut or alter work of any other Contractor without Architect's consent.

3.7 TESTS

A. Perform all tests as required by Engineer during construction and as described in other Sections of these Specifications.

B. Testing of entire installation shall be completed before final inspection.

3.8 INSTRUCTIONS

A. After all required approvals of the Work have been obtained; demonstrate the operation and maintenance of all electrical equipment to the Owner's personnel.

B. Provide written and oral operating and maintenance instructions to Owner's representatives. The oral instructions shall be given before the Owner occupies the buildings. Instructions to include all building's electrical systems and equipment.

C. Copies of written operating and maintenance instructions shall be included with each Record Manual.

D. Electrical Contractor shall coordinate with Owner at Owner's convenience, formal instruction time for contractor personnel to instruct Owner's Representatives on all equipment. Provide similar equipment supplier's instructions where specified thus. Formal instruction to occur with each Record Manual, being referenced to and a part of the Manual.

E. Formal instructions shall be recorded when required by other Sections of this Specification by this Contractor. Format shall be digital media capable of being played on Windows or Mac operating systems, or shall be submitted on a USB storage device.

1. Electronic PDF files for the as-built drawings and record manuals shall also be included on the USB storage device with the formal instructions.

3.9 CLEAN UP

A. Remove all scrap material left on job during and after installation of Work.

B. All equipment having finished paint surfaces shall be examined upon completion for scratches and other damage. Touch up all surfaces as required with paint of color to match factory finish.

C. Perform all cleaning as required by other Sections of Division 26.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Work Included

1. Temporary electricity.

1.2 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Protection

1. Use all means necessary to maintain temporary facilities and controls in proper and safe condition throughout the progress of Work.

B. Replacements

1. In the event of loss or damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary at no additional cost to Owner.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 UTILITIES

A. Temporary Facilities

1. General: all costs, including utility company charges, required for the performance of temporary electrical system, shall be paid by Electrical Contractor.
2. Energy charges: Refer to Division 1 for requirements.
3. Temporary Electricity: Electrical Contractor shall:
   a. Furnish and install all necessary temporary wiring.
   b. Provide area distribution boxes located so the individual trades may use their own construction type extension cords.
   c. Provide GFCI protection on all temporary power per NEC.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Work Included

1. Provide work in remodeled area as shown on Drawings and Specifications.

B. Existing Conditions

1. Visit existing buildings before submitting bid and become familiar with all pertinent existing conditions. Make allowance in bid for all pertinent existing conditions. No Change Orders will be issued:
   a. For Contractor's failure to visit site and acquaint himself with existing conditions.
   b. For any portion of remodeled work necessary for complete installation of systems shown.
   c. Due to Contractor's lack of understanding of amount of work or difficulty of work involved.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 See following sections of this Specification.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Wiring in existing building shall remain except as noted on Drawings or specified.

B. Verify existing conditions relative to work involved and make allowances thereto.

C. Balance additional loads to existing circuitry between phases.

D. Furnish a revised, typed panel directory on existing panelboards where circuitry is changed.

3.2 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Carefully lay out all work in advance to minimize cutting, channeling or drilling.

B. Where necessary, all such cutting and patching shall be done in a manner approved by Architect.

C. Restore damaged surfaces to their original condition by skilled mechanics of the trade involved. Contractor at fault shall assume all costs.

D. Use only rotary type drilling tools to cut concrete.

E. Do not endanger the stability of the structure. Do not at any time cut or alter work of any other Contractor without Architect's consent.

3.3 REMOVAL AND/OR REUSE OF EXISTING MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Remove or relocate existing conduits, wires, equipment, devices or fixtures indicated on Drawings or as required.

B. Remove any existing non-active voice/data cables including trunk cables, and any other special systems cables in the entirety. Verify with Owner prior to removal.

C. Remove any existing exposed abandoned raceways, including those above accessible ceiling finishes in their entirety. Verify with Owner prior to removal. Where complete conduit removal is not feasible, cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.

D. Provide additional code-mandated supports on any remaining (existing prior to project and located within the remodel area) unsupported raceway systems or communications cabling including fiber optic, voice/data and special systems.

E. Where existing multi-wire lighting and power branch circuits are modified in any way, it is this Contractor's responsibility to provide additional grounded (neutral) conductors as required between the electrical panelboard and existing circuit devices. Circuit breaker tie-handles are not acceptable. In the event that existing raceways are not properly sized to accommodate the required additional conductors, new raceway shall be installed.

F. Where the reuse of existing conduits, wires, and devices, or fixtures is permissible, verify that wiring is continuous. Existing outlet or junction boxes shall not be rendered inaccessible by structural changes made to the building.

G. Verify that no devices are cut off from power source unless specifically noted.

H. Existing equipment which is indicated as being removed and not indicated for reuse shall remain the property of the Owner, stored as directed. Remove and dispose any material the Owner does not wish to retain, except fluorescent lamps and ballasts.

I. Do not break, dump or otherwise destroy removed fluorescent and HID lamps, due to possible mercury contamination. Removed lamps are to be recycled and converted by an EPA-Licensed company regularly engaged in this business, and offering this service in accordance with all EPA, State, and Local Regulations:

Green Lights Recycling, Inc.
10040 Davenport Street NE
Blaine, MN 55449
(763) 785-0456

Recycle Technologies
4000 Winnetka Ave. N
Minneapolis, MN 55427
(800) 969-5166

Waste Management Lamp Tracker, Inc.
10050 Naples St NE
Blain, MN 55449
(800) 664-1434

or equivalent as selected by the Contractor.

All associated recycling costs shall be included in this Contract. Recycler shall provide Owner with a Certificate of Conversion, indicating Owner's manifested lamps have been properly recycled and converted. Comply with recycler's packing and shipping instructions.

J. Do not dump or otherwise destroy removed ballasts, due to possible PCB contamination. Removed ballasts are to be destroyed by an EPA Licensed company regularly engaged in this business, and offering this service in accordance with all EPA, State, and Local Regulations:

Green Lights Recycling, Inc.
10040 Davenport Street NE
Blaine, MN 55449
(763) 785-0456

Recycle Technologies
4000 Winnetka Ave. N
Minneapolis, MN 55427
(800) 969-5166

Waste Management Lamp Tracker, Inc.
10050 Naples St NE
Blain, MN 55449
(800) 664-1434

or equivalent as selected by the Contractor

All associated destruction costs shall be included in this Contract. Recycler shall provide Owner with a Certificate of Destruction, indicating Owner's manifested ballasts have been properly destroyed. Comply with packing and shipping instructions.

K. Assume existing equipment and fixtures shown to be reused are in good working condition and can be installed without any repairs or, if in unusable condition, notify the Architect for decision. Contractor shall be responsible for any damage by his personnel to equipment in removal or handling.

L. Provide blank plates as required at existing rough-ins not being re-used.

M. Clean fixtures and other equipment removed and indicated for reuse. Provide new lamps for reused fixtures.

3.4 CONTINUITY OF SERVICE

A. Existing building will be in use during construction. Schedule and carry out work for a minimum of inconvenience to the Owner.

B. All service interruptions shall require a prior approval by Owner. Confine interruptions to the smallest area possible.

C. Verify that automatically controlled, electrically operated equipment is returned to the same operating condition which existed prior to interruption.

3.5 ASBESTOS

A. Contractor is assumed to be knowledgeable about Federal, State, and Local requirements with respect to asbestos issues.

B. Avoid disturbance of any asbestos-containing material (ACM) within the construction area or elsewhere on the site.

C. Verify with Owner's "Asbestos Survey and Management Plan" the extent (if any) of existing asbestos.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Work Included

1. Provide a complete system of conductors enclosed in a raceway.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings

1. Maintain accurate record drawings in accordance with Section 260500.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTOR

A. Copper

1. Soft drawn, annealed.
2. Conductivity of not less than 98% pure copper.
3. Insulated for 600 volt service.
4. #10 AWG and smaller: Solid, THWN/THHN.
5. #8 AWG and larger: Stranded, THWN/THHN.
6. Provide USE where required by Code.

B. MC Cable

1. MC cable is not acceptable for use as a wiring method.

2.2 SPLICES

A. #10 AWG and smaller: Scotchlock Y, R or G as manufactured by 3M Company, or equivalent.

B. #8 AWG and larger: Compression type, as manufactured by Anderson, Burndy, Thomas and Betts Company, or equivalent.

2.3 LUBRICANT

A. General

1. NRTL-listed.
2. Flame resistant
3. Compatible with conductor insulation.

B. Acceptable Manufacturer

1. As selected by Contractor.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General

1. Install in accordance with Code, product listing, and manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Install wire and cable in Code-conforming raceways after moisture and debris is swabbed from conduit.
3. Refer to system specified for conductor's peculiar to that system.
4. Conductor sizes: Standard AWG, #12 minimum unless otherwise indicated.
5. Fixture taps: minimum #16 AWG.
6. Conductor temperature ratings: Compatible with the equipment to which it is to be connected. Refer to product listing.
7. Make conductor length for parallel feeders identical.
8. Derate ampacities as required for high ambient temperatures or conductor fill.

B. Color

1. Multi-wire (shared neutral) circuits.
   a. 120/208 volt
      1) Phase conductors: Black, red or blue.
      2) Grounded conductor (neutral): White.
      3) Grounding conductor: Green or bare.
   b. 277/480 volt
      1) Phase conductors: Brown, orange or yellow
      2) Grounded conductor (neutral): Gray
      3) Grounding conductor: Green or bare.
2. Separate neutral circuits:
   a. 120/208 volt
      1) Phase conductors: Black, red or blue.
      2) Grounded conductor (neutral): White with stripe colored to match phase.
      3) Grounding conductor: Green or bare
   b. 277/480 volt
      1) Phase conductors: Brown, orange or yellow.
      2) Grounded conductor (neutral): Gray with stripe colored to match phase.
      3) Grounding conductor: Green or bare
3. Switch legs: Same as phase conductors.
4. 120 volt isolated ground circuits:
   a. Phase conductor: Orange.
   b. Grounded conductor (neutral): White with orange stripe.
   c. Grounding conductor: Green with yellow stripe.

C. Splices

1. Eliminate wherever possible.
2. Made only at outlet or junction boxes.
3. Obtain special permission from Engineer for any splices in feeder conductors.

D. Voltage Drop

1. Increase size of circuit wiring in accordance with NEC 210.19(A)(1), fine print note, No. 4.
2. Use #10 AWG minimum for all home run conductors longer than 75 feet on 120/208/240 systems and 150 feet on 277/480 systems.

3.2 TESTS

A. After equipment and wiring is installed, and before it is energized, test all power circuits with a megohmeter for insulation resistance, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground faults.

B. Before testing, disconnect all equipment that might be damaged by the test voltages.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Work Included

1. Bond and ground all electrical equipment in accordance with National Electrical Code, State/Local Codes, these Specifications, and as shown on Drawings.

B. Description of System

1. The service equipment, conduit systems, supports, cabinets and neutral conductor shall be solidly grounded and bonded in accordance with National Electrical Code to form a permanent effective and continuous grounded system.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER PIPE GROUND CLAMPS

A. Steel U-bolt with bronze saddle.

B. Manufacturer: Thomas and Betts Company #3900 series or equivalent.

2.2 REBAR GROUND CLAMPS

A. Bronze alloy construction.

B. Sized as required by rebar stub out.

C. Manufacturer: ERITECH #RC series or #EK series as required by local authority. Equivalent products by Thomas and Betts Company acceptable.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. **Grounding conductors not shown or included on floor plans**.

B. **When required, increase trade size of raceway accordingly**.

C. Aluminum not acceptable for use as a grounding conductor.

3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING CONDUCTOR

A. Non-metallic conduit: Sized in accordance with NEC, except as further modified by this Specification.

B. Flexible Metal Conduit, Liquidtight Flexible Conduit.

1. Other than for connection of 120 volt recessed luminaires, not acceptable for use as means of grounding.
2. Provide bonding jumper sized in accordance with NEC around all flexible conduits. Use fittings having lugs for termination of jumper.
3. Spiral wrap not acceptable. Lay along surface, secured with cable ties.
4. Bonding jumper maximum length: 6'.
5. Bonding jumper not required where separate equipment grounding conductor is used.

C. Branch Circuits

1. **Separate equipment grounding conductor required for each raceway.**
2. Size: per NEC 250.122.
3. Bond to grounding bars, junction boxes and luminaire grounding screws.
4. Field-install grounding screw in luminaire if not provided by factory.

D. Feeders

1. **Separate grounding conductor required**.
2. Bond to grounding bars in switchboards, panelboards and motor control centers.
3. Provide grounding bushing at both ends of all feeders utilizing metallic raceway.
   a. Bond to grounding bars at both ends.
   b. Size bonding jumpers to match equipment grounding conductor.
4. Feeder Equipment Grounding Conductor Size:
   a. Size per NEC 250.122.
   b. Copper equivalent ampacity when aluminum phase conductors utilized.
5. Do not splice grounding conductor.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Work Included

1. Provide all conduit systems as shown on Drawings or required by Codes and Specifications.

B. Description of System.

1. Provide code-conforming raceway system for all conductors unless specifically noted otherwise by phrase "not in conduit".

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings

1. Maintain accurate record drawings for all raceway runs in accordance with Section 260500.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Metallic conduit and tubing: Allied Tube and Conduit, Republic Conduit, or equivalent.

B. Non-metallic conduit: Carlon Schedule 40 or Schedule 80 where required, Allied Tube and Conduit, Cantex Inc., or equivalent.

C. Flexible metal conduit: Aluminum.

D. Liquidtight, flexible metal conduit: Anaconda Sealtite, or equivalent.

E. Fittings

1. Rigid metal conduit: Appleton, Crouse-Hinds, or equivalent. **Pot metal condulet fittings not acceptable.**
2. EMT:
   a. **Steel**.
   b. Setscrew or watertight as required.
   c. Thomas and Betts Company, or equivalent.
   d. **Pot metal, "Sock-on" and indenter fittings not acceptable**.
3. Flexible metal conduit: STEEL, Thomas and Betts Company #XC-400 series, or equivalent.
4. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit:
   a. **Steel**.
   b. Straight or angled as required.
   c. Appleton, Thomas and Betts Company or equivalent.

F. Hangers and Supports

1. As required by Codes and Specifications.
2. Raco, Unistrut, or equivalent.
3. ERICO conduit clips, Type 8-M, 12-M and K-8 acceptable for individual branch circuit runs.

G. Metal Surface Raceway

1. Wiremold #500/700 metallic series or equivalent, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. Provide associated fittings as required.
3. Standard color as selected by the Architect.

H. Wireway

1. NRTL 870 listing throughout, including connectors and fittings.
2. Hinged cover construction.
3. Sealing capability where required.
4. Suitable for "lay-in" installation of conductors.
5. Rust inhibiting phosphatizing undercoat and baked enamel finish.
6. Plated hardware.
7. Square D "Square Duct", or equivalent.

I. Expansion Fittings

1. Metallic: OZ, Thomas and Betts Company, or equivalent.
2. Non-Metallic: Carlon, or equivalent.

J. Firestop Assemblies

1. Firestop systems shall consist of fittings and/or intumescent materials assembled as per UL (or other NRTL) System Details.
2. Product manufacturers: 3M, Chase Technology Corporation, Dow Corning Fire Stop, Hilti, International Protective Coatings Corp. (Flame Safe), or Nelson Fire Stop Systems.

K. Thru Wall and Floor Seals

1. OZ-Gedney Type "FSK", or equivalent.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General

1. Electrically continuous throughout.
2. Plumb and level.
3. Cut square and reamed smooth.
4. Use commercial bender for offsets and bends.

5. Cap to prevent debris from entering during construction.
6. Swab conduit prior to installation of conductor.
7. Provide pull cord in empty conduits.
8. Alter conduit routing to avoid structural obstructions, minimizing crossovers.
9. It is the intent of this Specification to provide reasonable provisions for future expansion of electrical use (See NEC 90.8 and 90.1(B), FPN). Therefore, **install all branch circuit home runs as shown on Drawings. Do not combine home runs or increase quantity of conductors therein.**
10. Install raceway, conduit and fittings in accordance with Code, NRTL listing and manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Concealed Interior Raceway

1. Conceal all raceway within building construction.
2. May be run in a direct line for Contractor's convenience.
3. For Contractor's convenience, **concealed** stubs from concrete-encased PVC conduit runs may extend to first **concealed** junction box.
4. Where applicable, center within insulation any electrical conduit routed in attic space. Provide sealing as per NEC 300.7(A) for all conduits exposed to different temperatures.

C. Exposed Interior Raceway

1. Use limited to mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, motor connections, and panelboards scheduled as surface.
   a. Run parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
   b. **Provide RGSC or EMT stubs for concrete-encased PVC conduit runs.** Extend stub from RGSC coupling set flush in floor.
   c. Provide flexible conduit as required for motor and equipment connections.
2. Shall not be used in finished areas unless specific permission is obtained from Engineer.
   a. Exposed interior raceway in finished spaces shall be Metal Surface Raceway. Metallic conduit and tubing NOT ALLOWED.

D. Exterior Raceway

1. Minimum 24" below grade.
2. PVC unless otherwise indicated.
3. **Exterior surface stubs for PVC conduit runs: RGSC, including final underground sweep.** Exterior surface stubs acceptable only where specifically shown.
4. Penetrating Watertight Walls or Floors: Provide block-out with 1/2" clearance around conduit for underground penetrations. Pack with Oakum and caulk with non-shrinking grout or provide conduit entrance seal.
5. Penetrating Roof or Waterproofing Membranes: Provide flashing and pitch pocket.
6. Contractor responsible for providing a watertight penetration.
7. Coat RGSC penetrations with heavy asphaltic-base compound.
8. Unless otherwise indicated, route exterior conduits to interior distribution equipment concealed under slab.

E. Supports

1. Refer to NEC 300.11
2. **Tie wire supports not acceptable.**
3. Support Spacing: NEC.

F. Specific Locations

1. Allow 6" minimum clearance at flues, steam pipes and heat sources.
2. Conduit visible behind grills and registers: paint black.
3. Seal conduit where leaving heated area and entering unheated area.
4. Penetrating non-watertight walls or floors: Pack space between conduit and block-out on both sides with Oakum.
5. Penetrating fire rated walls or floors: Seal to prevent passage of fire or products of combustion.
6. From each flush mounted panel location, stub three additional 3/4" conduits into nearest accessible ceiling space.
7. Do not mount raceway on ductwork, cover access doors, panels, controls, or otherwise hinder normal maintenance and repair of the equipment.
8. Motors:
   a. Connect to motor feeder or branch circuit by means of flexible metal conduit or liquidtight flexible metal conduit in moist areas.
   b. Minimum flexible length: 18".
   c. Where practical, feed floor mounted motors from raceway installed in or under slab.
   d. When floor mounted motors are fed overhead, provide required support for raceway. Extend raceway to floor and provide a floor flange. Insert "T" condulet fitting at proper height and extend flexible conduit to motor.

3.2 SIZE

A. National Electrical Code, subject to stated minimums.

B. Minimum Size

1. Exterior raceway: 3/4".
2. In or under poured concrete (including precast concrete panels): 3/4".
3. Branch circuit home run: 3/4". Consider home run to include raceway length from panelboard, switchboard, or motor control center to nearest power consuming or switching device on that circuit.
4. Feeders: 3/4".
5. All others not listed: 1/2".

3.3 TYPE

A. Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)

1. May be used in place of rigid galvanized steel conduit for Contractor's convenience.
2. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for bending, threading and cutting operations.

3. Install as specified for rigid galvanized steel conduit.

B. Rigid Galvanized Steel Conduit (RGSC)

1. Use:
   a. Overhead electric and telephone service entrance. IMC or Aluminum not acceptable for this application.
   b. All raceway exposed to weather. Aluminum not acceptable for this application.
   c. Where required by national, state and local codes.
2. Fittings: Threaded except at KO type boxes where double locknut/bushing method acceptable.
3. Waterproof entire length with heavy asphaltic base compound when:
   a. Embedded directly in earth.
   b. Embedded in concrete directly in contact with earth, with or without vapor barrier.
   c. Penetrations run directly from concrete with earth, to soil burial.
4. Factory applied PVC coating acceptable in place of asphaltic base compound.

C. Rigid Non-Metallic Conduit (PVC)

1. Use only in slabs and exterior underground locations. See 3.1 B3, C4 and E3 for limitations.
2. Provide insulating bushing at all terminal adapters.
3. Provide equipment grounding conductor within raceway.
4. Increase trade size accordingly for equipment grounding conductor.
5. Utilize commercial heating element type bending equipment. **Do not use torches to bend PVC conduit.**

D. Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)

1. Use in all areas not prohibited by NEC and this Specification.
2. Do not use in concrete slabs on or under grade, or walls under grade.
3. Do not use in exterior underground applications.

E. Flexible Metal Conduit

1. Use for connections to transformers, motors, fixed appliances, recessed luminaires and other equipment as required.
2. Use liquidtight conduit with liquidtight fittings in areas of high moisture content.

F. Metal Surface Raceway

1. Install complete with matching boxes, fittings, and end caps, parallel or perpendicular to building construction.
2. Wire adjacent devices to alternate circuits where metal surface raceway contains devices integral to the channel.
3. Feed from flush connector in wall directly into raceway. Field cut base as required with 1/2" knockout for this purpose. Do not utilize Wiremold catalog #2051H for #2000/2100 series.

G. Fire Resistive Walls and Decks

1. Preserve integrity of fire rating through the use of UL (or other NRTL) Listed firestop assemblies of appropriate penetration type and rating time.
2. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
3. All floor to floor penetrations and all wall penetrations into Mechanical, Electrical, and Communications Rooms shall be sealed with 1 hour firestop assemblies unless more stringent rating is required by building codes.
4. Include UL (or other NRTL) firestop assembly sheets and manufacturer product data sheets specifically used with the Project Closeout Documentation.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Work Included

1. Provide all outlet, pull and junction boxes complete with associated covers and rings.

B. Work Installed But Furnished Under Other Directives.

1. Obtain manufacturer's backboxes or recommendations for special equipment.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings

1. Maintain accurate record drawings in accordance with Section 260500.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 CEILING BOXES

A. Flush and Surface

1. 2-1/8" minimum depth.
2. Square or octagon as required.
3. Galvanized steel.
4. Manufacturer: Appleton, Raco, Steel City or equivalent.

2.2 WALL BOXES

A. Flush

1. One and two gang wall boxes: 4" square box, 2-1/8" minimum depth with appropriate plaster or tile ring.
2. More than three gang: Gangable 3-1/2" deep unless wall cavity limits depth to 2-1/2".
3. Use 4-11/16" square boxes where required by Code.
4. Single gang masonry boxes acceptable only for single conduit entrance. Feed-through circuiting not acceptable. Use 4" square box/tile ring for feed-through applications.

B. Surface Mounted Devices

1. 4" square box, 2-1/8" minimum depth with appropriate 1/2" raised cover.
2. Manufacturer: Appleton, B-Line, Raco, Steel City, Wiegmann, or equivalent.

C. **Sectional, through wall and handy boxes not acceptable.**

2.3 PULL AND JUNCTION BOXES

A. Galvanized steel with cover.

B. Size: National Electrical Code.

C. Manufacturer: Appleton, Raco, Hoffman, Shallbetter, Steel City, Wadsworth or equivalent.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General

1. Install in accordance with code, product listing and manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Install boxes plumb, level and flush with finish surface.
3. Support securely and rigidly.
4. Verify wall depths to ensure adequate clearance for special backboxes.
5. Provide barriers in ganged switch outlets where voltage between adjacent switches exceeds 300 volts.

B. Location

1. Governed by structural conditions and obstructions.
2. Mount switch outlet on strike side of door, maximum 4" from door opening to first switch. Verify door swing with Architectural Plan.
3. Coordinate equipment outlets prior to installation for proper concealment.
4. Center outlets with respect to acoustical tile, paneling and furring trim.
5. Adjust outlets in masonry or tile construction to horizontal and vertical mortar joints.
6. Clear all piping, ductwork and other obstructions.
7. For outlet boxes on opposite sides of walls or partitions with separation distances of 24" or less, pack all interconnecting conduits with Duxseal after conductor installation, to prevent sound transmission.
8. Outlet boxes improperly located shall be corrected at Contractor's expense.

C. Mounting Heights

1. All device mounting heights shall conform to ADA Recommendations. Refer to Standard Electrical Symbol Legend for nominal mounting heights.
2. Verify height of all outlets to ensure installation above top of radiation covers, mirrors, counters and any other obstructions that may alter nominal mounting height.
3. **Measure from finish floor to centerline of outlet.**
4. Mount exterior outlets horizontally. Measure height from nearest interior finish floor below outlet.
5. Mount outlet designated AC (above counter) no less than 4" higher than top of countertop backsplash.

D. Fire Resistive Walls and Ceilings

1. Penetrations for steel electrical outlet boxes permitted, provided:
   a. Boxes do not exceed 16 square inches in area.
   b. Area of such openings to not exceed 100 square inches for any 100 square feet of area.

c. Outlet boxes on opposite sides of walls or partitions separated by horizontal distance of 24 inches.

E. Pull and Junction Boxes

1. Pull and junction boxes are generally not indicated on Drawings.
2. Install in accordance with National Electrical Code and as required to facilitate wire pulling.
3. Do not install in finished spaces without approval of Engineer.

F. Identification

1. Identify pull and junction boxes containing system voltages in excess of 250 volts to ground with voltage markers.
2. Voltage markers: Not visible in finished areas.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Work Included

1. Label electrical equipment as required by Codes and Specifications and as specifically directed by Engineer.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PANEL DIRECTORIES

A. Include directory cards with panelboards.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

A. Machine-engraved black laminate with white core, except as otherwise indicated.

B. Minimum letter size: 1/8".

C. Minimum plate size: 1" X 3".

2.3 VOLTAGE MARKERS

A. Vinyl impregnated cloth markers with legend as required.

B. Manufacturer: Ideal #44-360, or equivalent.

2.4 PRESSURE SENSITIVE TAPE

A. Use only when specifically referred to in other Sections.

B. Manufacturer: Dymo, or equivalent.

2.5 UNGROUNDED CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION

A. As per NEC 210.5(C) and 215.12(C).

B. Typewritten cards behind plastic shield, affixed with double-stick carpet tape. Heat surface prior to affixing directory.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Directory Cards

1. **Typewritten only.** Hand lettering unacceptable, except at "spares" and "spaces", where neat hand lettering with erasable pencil is required.

2. Indicate type of load and rooms where load occurs.
3. **Do not use room numbers as shown on Drawings, but refer to name and numbers on door**.
4. Do not identify until final load balancing is accomplished.

B. Nameplates

1. Apply plumb and level with two counter-sunk screws.
2. Glue, double-stick tape, or similar adhesive not acceptable.

C. Device Plates

1. Machine-engrave directly on plate in lieu of separate nameplate.
2. Fill inscriptions with contrasting color.

D. Voltage Markers

1. Not visible in finished areas.

E. Pull and Junction Boxes

1. Mark all covers with indelible marker to indicate panelboard designation and circuit numbers for circuits contained within box.

3.2 EMERGENCY SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. All boxes and enclosures (including transfer switches, generators and power panels) for emergency circuits shall be permanently marked so they will be identified as a component of an emergency circuit for system.

3.3 SERVICE EQUIPMENT FAULT CURRENT NAMEPLATE

A. Provide warning nameplate on each service disconnecting means enclosure indicating the fault current of the system.

B. Fault current shall be calculated at the utility transformer, using an assumed infinite primary bus, and using the actual transformer impedance and kVA values.

C. Red laminate with white core.

D. Letter height: minimum 1/4”.

E. Inscription:

SERVICE AVAILABLE FAULT CURRENT: _____
TRANSFORMER KVA: _____
TRANSFORMER IMPEDANCE: _____
DATE: _____

3.4 "WILD LEG" WARNING NAMEPLATE (240V 3∅ 4W SYSTEMS)

A. Provide a warning nameplate on all fusible switches, panelboards and switchboards where a grounded (identified) conductor is present.

B. Red laminate with white core.

C. Letter height: minimum 1/4".

D. Inscription:

CAUTION "B" PHASE HAS 208 VOLTS TO GROUND
240V 3∅ 4W DELTA SYSTEM

END OF SECTION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Work Included

1. The Contractor shall provide operational electrical connections to all electrically driven or controlled equipment.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General

1. The Contractor shall provide all necessary materials and labor required to make final operational connections to all equipment, generally as shown on the Drawings, and specifically as required by equipment specifications and installation literature.
2. Control devices and panels furnished by others will be delivered to the contractor at the jobsite, and shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Review equipment specifications to determine extent of work involved.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Provide operational connections for all equipment shown on the Drawings. Connections shall be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, and shall be left operating in a manner acceptable to the Engineer and Owner.

B. Provide available fault current calculations for equipment listed in Section 260500-1.4E based on actual installation criteria (conductor lengths, raceway types, etc.). Calculations shall incorporate the current limiting effects of fuses supplied with local disconnecting means. Include calculation information in Record Manuals.

C. For all exterior mechanical equipment, provide weatherproof GFCI receptacle outlet within 25' of equipment, circuited to nearest unswitched power. Refer to NEC 210.63 and 406.8.

D. For all mechanical equipment located in attic and crawl spaces, provide porcelain lamp holder with integral receptacle and lamp guard, circuited to nearest unswitched power via pilot handle toggle switch near access hatch. Engrave plate. Refer to NEC 210.70(C).

3.2 CLEANING

A. **Clean** and **vacuum interior** to remove all wire and insulation scraps, dust and dirt.

B. Clean all exposed surfaces immediately prior to final inspection.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Work Included

1. Provide wiring devices complete with device plates of matching or specified color. Wiring devices include receptacles for the connection of portable equipment and switches used for the control of both lighting and fractional horsepower motor loads. Also included are dimmers, occupancy sensors, photoelectric switches and time switches.

B. Work Installed But Furnished by Others

1. Where indicated, install devices furnished by other Divisions of this Specification.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings

1. Submit information in accordance with Section 260500.

B. Record Manuals

1. Provide information in accordance with Section 260500.
2. Include installation and maintenance instructions accompanying the equipment.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Device color: Gray or as selected by Architect. Verify with Architect. (Exception: Red devices on emergency circuits where applicable).

B. All devices shall be of the same manufacturer, except where specifically noted otherwise with the phrase "NO SUBSTITUTION".

2.2 SWITCHES

A. AC Toggle and Keyed Switches

1. 20-ampere 120/277 volt AC and HP rated.
2. Industrial Grade.
3. Color coded face or body by amperage.
4. Screw pressure plate back wire and side wire.
5. Federal Spec WS-896 listed.
6. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Cooper 2220 series
   b. Hubbell 1220 series
   c. Leviton 1220 series

d. Pass & Seymour PS20AC series

2.3 RECEPTACLES

A. General Purpose

1. 20 ampere, self-grounding, NEMA 5-20R, industrial specification grade.
2. Nylon face with finder grooves and compact body.
3. Minimum 0.032" triple wipe brass contacts.
4. Corrosion resistant steel strap interlocked with face and body.
5. Screw pressure plate back wire and side wire.
6. Federal Spec WC-596 listed.
7. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Cooper 5362
   b. Hubbell 5362
   c. Leviton 5362
   d. Pass & Seymour CRB5362

B. Tamper Resistant

1. 20 ampere, self-grounding, NEMA 5-20R.
2. Energized only when two blade or three blade grounding cord cap is properly inserted.
3. Use in all locations indicated in Part 406.12 of the National Electric Code.
4. Acceptable Manufacturers:
   a. Cooper TRBR20
   b. Hubbell CR20TR
   c. Leviton CR20TR
   d. Pass & Seymour TR20

C. GFCI

1. 20 ampere, feed-through type.
2. Two utilization points per device, with vertical orientation.
3. Use Tamper Resistant version in all locations indicated in Part 406.12 of the National Electric Code
4. Manufacturer: As listed above.

D. Damp & Wet Locations

1. All 15 and 20 ampere, 125 and 250 volt non-locking receptacles shall be listed weather-resistant type as per NEC 406.9(A) and 406.9(B)(1).
2. Manufacturer: As listed above.

2.4 DEVICE PLATES

A. Flush Interior

1. Opening for device intended.
2. 430 or 302/304 stainless steel, or as selected by Architect.

3. Where plastic plates are selected by Architect, provide thermoplastic type.
4. Manufacturer: Cooper, Hubbell, Leviton and Pass & Seymour.

B. Surface Interior

1. 1/2" raised cover

C. Damp & Wet Locations

1. Damp locations:
   a. Refer to NEC 406.9(A).
   b. Die-cast aluminum construction with stainless steel springs.
   c. Unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings, Manufacturer: Pass & Seymour #4500 series or equivalent.
2. Wet locations:
   a. Refer to NEC 406.9(B).
   b. Unless indicated otherwise on the Drawings, Manufacturer: Red Dot #CKMU (horizontal) or #CKMUV (vertical), or approved equal by Hubbell.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. General

1. Install device and plates where shown on Drawings in accordance with Code, product listing and manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Refer to Section 260534-3.1C for mounting heights.
3. Plumb and level.
4. Tight to wall.
5. Thoroughly cover wall opening around device.
6. Replace all devices and plates that become discolored or burned during construction.
7. Provide blank plates for unused openings.
8. Connect wiring devices by means of single conductor tails. Multiple wire connections not acceptable.
9. Tighten unused connection screws.

B. Identification

1. Identify wall switches which control lighting or equipment not in sight.
2. Refer to Section 260553-3.1C.

C. Receptacles

1. Vertical mounting with grounding pole at bottom.
2. Provide GFCI receptacles at NEC 210.8 locations.

3.2 TESTS

A. Proper operation of lighting switches, dimmers and occupancy sensors.

B. Duplex Receptacles

1. Proper connections.
2. Test all receptacles with NRTL listed receptacle circuit tester similar to Bryant #5266-PT, or Ideal #EZ Check.

3.3 INSTRUCTIONS

A. Instruct Owner's personnel in proper operation, setting, and maintenance of time switches, dimmers, occupancy sensors, and GFCI receptacles.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Work Included

1. Provide all fuses as required.

B. Work Furnished But Not Installed

1. Provide spare fuses for all sizes and classes required.
2. Quantity: 10%, with a minimum of three each rating, including motor starter control transformer fusing.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings

1. Indicate actual class, type and size of fuse installed in each device.

B. Record Manuals

1. Submit information in accordance with Section 260500.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSES

A. Larger than 600 amperes.

1. UL-listed, Class L.
2. Manufacturer: Bussmann Limitron KLU or "Hi-Cap" KRP-C, Littelfuse KLP-C, or Brush LCL.

B. 600 Amperes and Less Protecting Feeders or Combination Motor/Branch Circuit Loads

1. UL-listed, Class RK-1.
2. Manufacturer: Bussmann LPN-RK/LPS-RK, Littelfuse LLN-RK/LLS-RK, or Brush LEN-R/LES-R.

C. Motor Starter Control Transformers

1. As recommended by manufacturer.

D. Plug Fuses

1. Dual element, UL-listed Type S with adapter.
2. Use only as indicated on Drawings for fused toggle switches.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 STORAGE

A. Store fuses in a cool, dry space prior to installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General

1. Install fuses in accordance with Code, product listing and manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Verify equipment fuse sized for load prior to installation.
3. All fuses shall be of same manufacturer.
4. Do not mix fuse classes in individual applications.
5. Fuses are not required for switchboard devices marked "Spare".

B. Identification

1. Indicate on inside cover with pressure sensitive tape the size, voltage and type of fuse furnished for each device.

END OF SECTION

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Work Included

1. Provide disconnect switches where shown on Drawings or required by Code.
2. Provide enclosed circuit breakers where shown on the Drawings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings

1. Submit information in accordance with Section 260500.
2. Indicate on submittal exact motor or equipment served.
3. Show all details including electrical ratings, enclosure dimensions and other pertinent data.

B. Record Manuals

1. Submit information in accordance with Section 260500.
2. Include installation and maintenance instructions accompanying the equipment.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 DISCONNECT SWITCHES

A. Switch Interior

1. Positive “off” position.
2. Lugs: NRTL-listed for aluminum and copper cable.
3. Plated current carrying parts.

B. Switch Mechanism

1. Quick-make, quick-break operating handle and mechanism.
2. Integral part of box.
3. Enclosures: Code gauge sheet steel (NEMA 1) or Code gauge galvanized steel (NEMA 3R).
4. Treat with rust-inhibiting phosphate primer.
5. Finish: Baked enamel.

C. Ratings

1. 250 or 600 volt.
2. Heavy duty.
3. Horsepower rated.
4. NRTL-listed "Suitable for Use as Service Equipment" when required.

D. Fusing

1. NRTL-listed rejection feature.
2. Reject all fuses except UL-listed Class R.

E. Manufacturer: Panelboard manufacturer.

2.2 ENCLOSED CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Breaker Types:

1. Under 400 ampere: Quick-make, quick-break, thermal magnetic unless otherwise indicated.
2. 400 ampere and over: Solid-state molded case circuit breakers:
   a. Breakers shall contain electronic sensing, timing and tripping circuits.
      1) Long-time current
         a) Adjustable current pickup.
         b) Adjustable time delay.
      2) Short time current
         a) Adjustable current pickup.
         b) Adjustable time delay.
      3) Instantaneous current
         a) Adjustable current pickup
      4) Ground fault, where required, with integral test and reset buttons.
         a) Adjustable current pickup.
         b) Adjustable time delay.
   b. Where used as a main service disconnect, or main branch panel device, provide maintenance-mode override.
3. Trip indicating.
4. Minimum SCCR rating:
   a. 10,000 for systems up to 240 volts.
   b. 35,000 for 277/480 volt systems.

B. Manufacturer: Panelboard manufacturer.

2.3 PLYWOOD BACKING FOR SURFACE MOUNTED SWITCHES

A. For interior locations, mount on 3/4" AD, fire-resistant, painted gray (including edges).

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 STORAGE

A. Store disconnect switches or enclosed circuit breakers in a cool, dry space prior to installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. General

1. Install all required disconnect switches or enclosed circuit breakers in accordance with Code, product listing and manufacturer's recommendations.
2. Plumb and level.
3. Tighten lugs in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Identification

1. Identify disconnect switches or enclosed circuit breakers in accordance with Section 260553.
2. Nameplate required for all disconnect switches. Nameplate to include load served, voltage, horsepower or MCA rating, and fuse size. Nameplate shall be installed inside of cover on exterior disconnect switches.

   Example:

   RT-1
   480 Volt, 3 Ø
   35 MCA, 40 A Fuses

3. Do not use schedule number, but indicate load served.
4. Pressure sensitive tape identification for disconnect switches containing fuses.
5. Voltage markers on all disconnect switches containing system voltages in excess of 250 volts to ground.

3.3 TESTING

A. GFPE Testing

1. Performed when first installed on site, prior to being energized by utility transformer.
2. Primary current injection method shall be sued for testing purposes per NEC 230.95-C.
3. Conducted in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.
4. Conducted in presence of manufacturer’s representative.
5. Provide letter of verification to Engineer indicating:
   a. Date of test.
   b. Name of manufacturer’s representative present.

3.4 CLEANING

A. **Clean** and **vacuum interior** to remove all wire and insulation scraps, dust and dirt.

B. Clean all exposed surfaces immediately prior to final inspection.

END OF SECTION